



---

Kerstin Holzer  
Redakteurin

FOCUS Magazin Verlag GmbH  
Arabellastraße 23  
81925 München

Telefon 089/92 50-20 28  
oder 089/92 50-29 72  
Telefax 089/92 50-29 73

Burda  Medien

The Burda logo consists of a stylized diamond shape formed by several parallel, slightly curved lines that create a sense of depth and movement.



Dalhousie University

International Ocean  
Institute



I.O.I. - Malta

**FAXED**

FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION

To: Daniela Guglielmino  
FAX No: 39 11 543 024  
  
From: Elisabeth Mann Borgese  
FAX No.: 1 902 868 2455

Date: October 6, 1993  
  
Subject: Im Netz der Zauberer

Dear Ms Guglielmino,

I am just back from a trip overseas, and find here your fax, regarding a possible interview. Frankly speaking, I'd rather not be involved with this. The book is totally speculative, sensationalist, and unscholarly.

I don't think any one of my family would want to be associated in any way with it.

With all good wishes,

Sincerely yours

*Elisabeth Mann Borgese*



001-902-494 1216

RECEIVED OCT 0 1 1993

BOLLATI BORINGHIERI EDITORE

TELEFAX 011-543024

COPY

DESTINATARIO: ... ELISABETH MANN BORGESE

ALLA ATTENZIONE DI: .....

OGGETTO: .....

N.PAGINE TOTALI... 1.....ESCLUSO FRONTESPIZIO.

Torino, ... Oct. 1, 1993 .....

Se non ricevete in modo leggibile Vi preghiamo telefonare il più presto possibile allo 011-5611951.

If you did not receive all pages or some of them are not well reproduced please call at soonest: 011-5611951.

BOLLATI BORINGHIERI EDITORE Srl  
Corso Vittorio Emanuele II, 86  
10121 TORINO



BOLLATI BORINGHERI EDITORE

Elisabeth Mann Borgese  
Pearson Institute  
1321 Edward Street, Halifax  
Nova Scotia, Canada B3H 3H5

October 1st, 1993

Dear Ms. Mann Borgese,

as you probably know, Bollati Boringhieri are the publishers of the Italian version of the volume Im Netz der Zauberer. Eine andere Geschichte der Familie Mann by Marianne Krüll.

On the occasion of its publication - Nov. 5, 1993 - one of the leading Italian weekly magazine "Panorama", has asked us whether it would be possible to launch the book with a long interview to a member or two of the Mann family which would be published the first or second week of November.

Because of the prestige of the magazine, and the quality of the journalist - Ms Sandra Petrignani, a novel writer herself - we consented to forward to you their request.

We would be extremely grateful if you could let us know as soon as possible whether it would be possible for you to answer Ms Petrignani's questions on the phone, and if so when it would be a good time for you - provided it is by October 18.

Shouldn't you be available, could you suggest someone else from your family who might want to do it? Maybe Mr Frido Mann? Would you be so kind to let us have his phone number?

Please feel free to call me (39 11 5611951) or fax me (39 11 543024) anytime. Looking forward to hearing from you soon, I thank you for your kind attention and remain

Yours sincerely,

*Daniela Guglielmino*  
Daniela Guglielmino

SMS/JOHN 21.10



Dalhousie University

International Ocean  
Institute

FAXED



FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION

To: Eberhard Goerner  
Fax: 49 30 762 91 610  
From: Elisabeth Mann Borgese  
Fax: 1 902 868 2455  
Date: December 31, 1996  
Subject: Oceans

Lieber Eberhard,

Ich wuensche Dir ein recht schoenes und gutes neues Jahr!

Ich beschliesse das alte mit diesem Hirngespinst -- mit dem Du wahrscheinlich ueberhaupt nichts anfangen kannst...

Erstens einmal habe ich auf Englisch geschrieben, weil es doch eine internationale Co-production werden soll...Das ist aber nur der Vorwand. Ehrlich gesagt, habe ich es auf Englisch geschrieben, weil es mir so sehr viel leichter faellt.!

Zweitens, habe ich es recht gross gedacht. Wenn man schon an so eine Riesen Co-Produktion denkt, dann kann man ja auch schon gleich gross denken. Aber es kann sein, dass es nicht realistisch oder realisierbar ist...

Und dann habe ich halt dreierlei versucht:

Erstens, jedem der Meere etwas besonderes abzulocken;

Zweitens, etwas in den Film hineinzutun, was ganz bestimmt nicht in anderen Filmen vorkommt;

und drittens, das ganze natuerlich so visuell wie moeglich zu gestalten.

Es mag aber trotzdem ganz unbrauchbar sein. Dann wirfs halt weg...

Nochmals: alles beste

*Elisabeth*



## ***Four Oceans***

*Project outline for a one-hour feature film*

by

*Elisabeth Mann Borgese*

*Arctic  
Nuclear tests*

### INTRODUCTION

The world ocean, covering three-quarters of our planet, is one and indivisible. It is traversed by a system of immense rivers. Driven by winds, listing to the earth's rotation, acted on by chemical properties of the water at particular times and places, these rivers, meandering without river-beds or fixed boundaries, carry their water masses around the world: the Gulf Stream in the North Atlantic; the Japan Current in the North Pacific; the Brazil Current in the South Atlantic; the Agulhas in the Indian Ocean, and the East Australia Current in the South Pacific, to name some of the most important. *Panta rhei* -- everything flows, and an object thrown into the Antarctic may circle awhile in the Southern Ocean, be caught up by the South Equatorial Current, float into the Gulf Stream, pick up the North Atlantic Drift, and end up at the North Pole.

*This process might be demonstrated by some beautiful opening ocean scenes (storm; waves; sun-set); and a sequence of animations.*

The world Ocean is also traversed by an immense mountain range. The awesome spectacle of the Alps or even the Himalayas is puny by comparison. The Alps measure 680 miles in length and 80 to 140 miles in width. The highest peak, Mont Blanc, rises 15,781 feet from a ground elevation of 3,400 feet. But there is almost 40,000 miles of mid-ocean ridge system, and it averages 1,250 miles in width. The peaks rise 15,000 feet from the ocean floor.

It seems another planet -- a planet much larger than Earth, judging by the dimensions of this gigantic panorama. Its texture and shape are different: It is made of sheer volcanic basalt, and there are no such mountains on earth.

The ridge system's rugged crest is about 125 miles wide and lies at some points only about 10,000 feet below sea level.

Right through the middle of the entire ridge system runs a valley, eight miles wide at its narrowest, 130 miles at its widest. The Grand Canyon, one mile deep, four to eighteen miles wide, and 280 miles long, is modest in comparison.

Every forty miles or so the ridge is cut almost at right angles by a fracture line, or canyon, extending for thousands of miles on both sides of the ridge. With astounding regularity, each block of the ridge is displaced slightly to one side. The crest is covered by strange glass-encrusted pillows that are formed as the hot lava, welling up into the floor of the rift valley, is suddenly quenched by the chilling waters.

Around lies a landscape of seamounts, submarine mountains rising three miles above the abyssal plain.

The plain is smooth and even, covered with fine sediments such as red clay, of a type unknown on earth. It is, in fact, partly of unearthly origin, containing meteoric iron, nickel, and silicon, of which eight to ten tons arrive from outer space every year. Another component of the sediments consists of an accumulation of minute animal skeletons, the radiolarians, which represent a record of life on this planet during past geological ages. The abyssal plain covers about half the planet's surface and is its flattest plain.

The seamounts jut up incredibly steep and ragged, like the worn teeth of a gigantic carnivore. They reach to about 120 feet below sea level and are capped by coral reef and sands. Sometimes they break the water surface and appear as islands, as, for instance, in Bermuda.

Geological history, interacting with biological evolution, has generated different, interconnected ocean basins or seas and oceans, which are born and die. According to discoveries in the 1950s and '60s, which gave rise to the theory of plate tectonics and continental drift, oceans and continents are created and re-created in a continuous process. The whole ocean is virtually swept clean every 300 to 400 million years. The drama begins in the deep rift that halves the mid-

ocean ridges and from which molten basalt pours forth from the earth's mantle, enlarging the earth's crust on a spreading ocean floor. During a human lifetime the sea floor moves, roughly speaking, the length of a human body. Thus, oceans grow as continents are forced apart. The continents, whose granitic rock is lighter than that of the basaltic ocean floor, are forced apart, sliding on vast tectonic plates on the basalt ground. At present there are twelve major plates, some without continents on them. They separate, they clash. When continents clash, mountains rise, pushing submarine surfaces high up into the sky. Hence we find seashell fossils in the rocks of the Himalayas and reliefs of fish impressed into the walls of the Matterhorn.

We can trace the odyssey of continents for almost 200 million years.

About 190 million years ago, the Atlantic began to open in the Gulf of Mexico, and what is contemporary North America and Africa began to part. As the Atlantic rift expanded, South America, too moved away from Africa about 135 million years ago, and Antarctica, still joined to Australia, detached itself from the south. The separation of North America from Europe came later, followed yet more recently by the splitting of Antarctic from Australia. The Indian subcontinent traversed -- and destroyed -- the Tethys Sea, opening the Indian Ocean in its wake, about 90 million years ago and ran into Asia about 50 million years ago. So violent was the collision that it caused the Himalayas to splash high heavenward.

North America is still moving away from Europe and South America from western Africa. California is apparently approaching Alaska, and France and Italy will merge with North Africa. As North America slides away from Europe, it moves toward Asia. In this shifting of land masses some oceans, such as the Atlantic, are expanding; others, such as the Pacific and the Mediterranean Sea, are slowly disappearing, like the Tethys Sea. The expanding oceans do so from the centre, their floors spreading from the magma-spewing mid-ocean rift; the shrinking oceans shrink from the margins, where a system of deep trenches devours ocean floor faster than it is produced at the centre. It sinks into these maws, the earth quakes, and its molten core slaps over the rims of volcanoes all along island arches that accompany the deep trenches



*A brief submarine journey along and over a portion of the Mid-ocean ridge system, over seamounts and the abyssal plain, amidst smokers and their unearthly fauna and flora could be combined out of scientific films and some animation.*

The importance of the world ocean as a potential supplier of goods (food, fibre, metals, minerals) and services (trade routes, tourism), and energy, as a repository of national, regional and global security cannot be overrated. Above all, however, the world ocean is an essential part of the biosphere; it is a crucial element in the carbon cycle and a determinant of the planet's climate. It is a medium different from the earth: so different, in fact, that it forces us to think differently. Fundamental concepts evolved over the millennia on land, like sovereignty, geographic boundaries, or ownership, simply will not work in the ocean medium where new political and economic concepts are emerging which eventually will act on the social, economic, and political order of the next century.

All these issues will come to the fore in 1998, the year declared by the United Nations as the Year of the Ocean. This film should be a contribution to a better understanding of the importance of the ocean during the Year of the Ocean.

## I. THE ATLANTIC OCEAN

The Atlantic Ocean is a relatively narrow basin, separating Europe and Africa, on the one side, from the Americas on the other and linking the Arctic and Antarctic Oceans. Its length, from the Bering Strait in the north to Coats Land in the South is 12,810 miles. The breadth, from Newfoundland to Ireland is 2,059 miles and from Capo Sao Roque in Brazil to Capo Palmas, Africa, is only 1,769 miles. The East-West distance continues to widen as the Americas continue to drift closer to Asia. Without its marginal seas, the Atlantic Ocean now covers an area of 31,814,640 square miles; including the marginal seas, this area is around 41,000,000 square miles. Although it thus is a relatively small ocean, and also relatively shallow (average depth, 3,310 m) it has the largest drainage area of all oceans..and receives large amounts of fresh water and sediment from rivers. The Amazon and Congo Rivers flow into the equatorial Atlantic. Together they

discharge about one-quarter of the world's river flow to the ocean. Other large rivers, the St. Lawrence, the Mississippi, the Orinoco, the rivers of La Plata, the Niger, the Loire, the Rhine, the Elbe and the great rivers of the Mediterranean and the Baltic flow into marginal seas in the Atlantic and into the Arctic Ocean. The total area of land draining into the Atlantic has been estimated as 13,432,000 square miles, or, with the Arctic area, over 16,000,000 square miles, nearly four times the area draining to the much vaster Pacific Ocean and almost precisely four times the area draining to the Indian Ocean. The rivers carry pollution from the lands into the oceans. In marginal and coastal seas this has reached critical dimensions.

The North Atlantic is bordered exclusively by industrialised countries, the South Atlantic, by developing countries

The Atlantic and its marginal seas have seen much warfare and conquest, and the rise and fall of great civilisations. Its trade routes generated wealth; its living resources, including some of the richest fishing grounds in the world, nourished growing coastal populations. The film might give some back-flashes of this history: Viking ships; the Hanseatic league; Pax Britannica the colonization of South America by Spain and Portugal. The focus of this part of the film, however, should be on the current crisis of the Atlantic fisheries: the exhaustion of practically all commercial species in the North Atlantic due to overfishing, pollution, and destruction of breeding grounds; the bleaching of coral reefs, the destruction of mangroves and sea-grass beds in the south. Distant-water fishing fleets, displaced from "Exclusive Economic Zones" now under the jurisdiction of coastal states and resource depletion in the North, turn to the South and exploit the resources near the coasts of developing countries. Impoverished coastal villages in Senegal see their fishing boats return home empty while factory ships, anchored at the border line of their coastal sea, suck up and grind into fish meal for their far away markets what should have nourished the coastal population. A few sequences might illustrate the recent "fish war" between Canada and Spain. Oil pollution on tanker routes; the ruinous impact of coastal megacities ports and shanty towns; the ravages of drift-net or dynamite fishing, the impoverishment of fishing villages and their cultures; nuclear waste in the Arctic, might be shown

*Historic scenes might alternate with expert discussions on the problems*

*and how they would have to be solved. A part of the solution -- and an inevitable trend -- would be the passage from an economy of hunting and gathering in the oceans to an economy of cultivating marine plants and husbanding marine animals (see farming): a process similar to the one that occurred ten thousand years ago on land, with the emergence of agriculture. Some illustrative parallel scenes might be shown.*

## II. THE PACIFIC OCEAN

Twice as large as the Atlantic and covering an area bigger than the whole land surface of the planet, the Pacific is, nonetheless, an ocean in decline in geological time. Ocean floor is being devoured at its volcanic rims faster than it is produced at the mid-oceanic ridge, and the ocean is shrinking. In human time, however, the Pacific may well be the ocean of the twenty-first century. While the sparse populations of the small islands in the South Pacific remind us of the difficulties of surviving in a modern world where a ruthlessly competitive and self-serving economy is destroying their traditional ways of living with the ocean and managing and conserving its resources, the so-called "Pacific Rim Countries" boast the fastest growing economies in the world, including the most advanced technologies for the exploration and exploitation of their ocean, not only the largest but also the deepest in richest in mineral resources.

This part of the film might start with an interview with Jacques Piccard who, back in 1960, pioneered in exploring, in his bathyscaphe *Trieste*, the Marianas Trench in the Eastern Pacific, reaching a depth of 36,198 feet, the greatest depth ever reached by a human being, until that time.

From there, the film might move to Japan where the most modern submarines are being built, capable of exploring and exploiting the ocean at any depth.

The famous Clarion-Clipperton Fracture Zone, which contains the much discussed manganese or polymetallic nodules, is located in the North-Central Pacific Ocean. Trillions of these mysterious nodules cover the ocean floor, and they contain commercially valuable quantities of nickel, copper, cobalt, and

manganese. International Law has declared these to be the Common Heritage of Mankind, to be managed by an International Seabed Authority for the benefit of all people of the world, especially the poor. This Authority has been established in Jamaica, and although commercial mining may be some decades in the future, exploration and technology development are going ahead. Other metals and minerals, such as polymetallic sulphides and cobalt crusts are continuously being discovered on the deep sea-bed. Recently attention has also focused on the deep-sea microbes. Existing in a unique environment of extremely hot temperatures and high pressure, they appear to have unique qualities of great commercial value to the bio-industries and pharmacological companies. Some of the microbes, the methanococci, produce methane and have a major, though little understood, effect on the respiratory cycle of the planet. They might be cultured in laboratory/factories in the future and become an alternative renewable energy source.

Japan is also a leader in the design and construction of artificial islands and ocean cities. A segment of this part of the film could be devoted to this subject.

*Thus, while the Part on the Atlantic Ocean would focus on fisheries, their history, their future, the Part on the Pacific might focus on science, technology, and the exploration of the deep sea. Interviews should alternate with scenes in laboratories and clips of scientific videos. Professor Alexander Malahoff at the University of Hawaii is an excellent source for such videos. Japan would be the place for filming the submarines and related technologies as well as of ocean cities.*

### III. THE INDIAN OCEAN

The Indian Ocean, filling the smallest of the three major ocean basins, lies primarily in the Southern Hemisphere and is bordered almost exclusively by developing countries. Until the arrival of the Europeans, the Indian Ocean was a sea of peace, traversed by trade routes from earliest historical times. Now that the time of empire building is over, the people living in and around the Indian Ocean would like to see that peace restored. A number of United Nations Resolutions

have declared the Indian Ocean to be a Zone of Peace, a concept that has been carried over to other seas and oceans and deserves further study and implementation.

After a brief survey of ocean uses within the cultural context of the Indian Ocean peoples, and the problems they are encountering, e.g., in coastal management, such as flooding of low-lying planes, environmental impacts of coastal megacities or of ill conceived commercial shrimp farming by multinational companies (now prohibited by the Indian Supreme Court), or river-borne pollution -- three of the world's largest rivers, (Ganges, Brahmaputra, and Indus) -- discharge into the northern Indian Ocean which thus is the ocean most affected by nearby lands, -- this part of the film could concentrate on the military uses of the oceans, in "Beelzebub's grand Arsenal, where you meet so much Tumult, Thunder, Fire and Smoak, sometimes, that Old Nick himself cannot know which way to turn himself" (quoted by Oliver Warner, *Great Sea Battles*) Nations now can destroy the earth from the depth of the ocean. The film might take a look at the Diego Garcia naval base and the US Navy, its MIRV Missile equipped Posidons or the Vikings with their Mark 46 homing torpedo, or the huge arrays of listening devices, "pumping megawatts of acoustic energy into the ocean so as to make the whole ocean basin ring like a bell and thereby betray the presence of submarines..." date?

The end of the cold war, together with economic recession, has changed all that. Navies are seeking new justifications for their survival. *The peaceful uses of navies* -- regional joint surveillance and enforcement of international law e.g., for the protection of the environment or the conservation of fish stocks; search and rescue operations, disaster relief with the help of the marvellously equipped Navy Hospital Ships, and, above all peace keeping may be the navies new "missions" in seas and oceans declared to be Zones of Peace.

There is now a global network of hundreds of undersea microphones (or hydrophones), known as Sosus (sound surveillance system), originally deployed by the United States Navy in the early 1990s. During the past year, many more institutions and private companies have gained access to the system, which can "hear" noises over distances of hundreds, even thousands of miles. Expectations of the system are high, e.g., to study

seaquakes and volcanic activities, monitor distant nuclear tests, track ships involved in drift-net fishing, as well as movements of marine mammals, and to avoid maritime collisions... (*Law of the Sea, Report of the Secretary-General*, 1 November 1996)

As our concept of "security" changes, including now "economic" as well as "environmental" security, the functions of navies must change accordingly. *oe*  
Evolving systems of regional cooperation in the oceans in "regional seas programmes" for the sustainable development of marine resources, in the Indian Ocean as elsewhere, can be successful only if they are part and parcels of regimes of regional security in zones of peace.

*Alternating with the horror show of naval weaponry and interviews with the military as well as with U.N. personnel in charge of Peace keeping, preferably even the outgoing Secretary-General, Dr. Boutros Boutros-Ghali, the author of the U.N. Agenda for Peace,, the film might also show shrines of the Buddhist and Ghandian culture of peace.*

*the salt: the long march*

#### IV. THE SOUTHERN OCEAN

The three major ocean basins connect on their southern end in the Southern Ocean This ocean has special importance in ocean circulation and other processes.

The embayments on the margins of Antarctica, especially the Weddell Sea, are especially important to the rest of the ocean system. Here the coldest and most dense waters form and flow northward into all three major ocean basins.

Thick ice sheets flow off Antarctica, forming ice shelves 100 to 200 metres thick. Large pieces of ice break off intermittently, forming icebergs that are then carried northward into the ocean basins.

A large part of the Southern Ocean, together with the landmass of Antarctica, are governed by the Antarctic Treaty system, reserving that part of the world for exclusively peaceful purposes, cooperative scientific research, and the

protection and conservation of this pristine nature park. *The film should show some of the splendours of Antarctica, e.g., a colony of Empire Penguins, which truly arrange themselves like a solemn assembly of courtiers at an imperial court. The film should also discuss the dangers threatening the integrity of the Antarctic Ecosystem, arising from air and sea traffic, landing strips, garbage disposal and tourism.*

*The Southern Ocean has been declared a sanctuary for the great whales. Their Magnificent movements, their sounds and systems of communication might provide a beautiful ending for this film.*

#### EPILOGUE

A brief round-table discussion on the future of the ocean: cultural impacts; the emergence of an “ecological world-view” with new ethical implications, the role of oceans in mythology, the arts, literature, music; some technology future-casting; and some concluding thoughts on the new world order emerging from the oceans. Participants in the discussion should come from Asia, Africa, Latin America, North America, and Europe. The round-table might be conducted by satellite teleconferencing.

Canadian Broadcasting  
Corporation  
Société Radio-Canada



RECEIVED JAN 08 1997

Fax to: Margaret Wood, International Ocean Institute  
Fax #: 902-494-2034

from: Philip Coulter, IDEAS, CBC Radio  
Fax #: 416-205-6025  
Tel #: 416-205-3732

COPY

8 Jan 1997

I have been talking to Elisabeth Mann-Borghese about recording a series of interviews with her about her life and work for broadcast as a documentary on the radio programme IDEAS. This will probably take place in mid- to late-March, in Halifax.

What I need is an up-to-date resume of her, and she suggested that I fax you, and perhaps you could arrange for one to be sent to me. I also need an up-to-date bibliography.

Is it possible that you could have this sent to me? Is there any chance I could get it in the next week or two? I'm reading as many of Ms. Mann-Borghese's books as I can get my hands on, but my references are all out of date.

Many thanks

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Philip Coulter', written over a horizontal line.

Philip Coulter  
IDEAS  
CBC Radio  
Box 500 Stn. A  
Toronto  
ON  
M5W 1E6





Dalhousie University

International Ocean  
Institute



**FAXED**

**FAX TRANSMISSION**

**INTERNATIONAL OCEAN INSTITUTE**

1 226 LEMARCHANT STREET  
HALIFAX, NOVA SCOTIA, CANADA B3H 3P7  
+1 902 494 6623  
FAX: +1 902 494 2034

**To:** Phillip Coulter  
IDEAS, CBC Radio

**Date:** January 10, 1997

**Fax #:** +1 416 205 6025

**Pages:** 10, including this cover sheet.

**From:** Margaret J. Wood  
Director, IOI-Canada

**Subject:** Elisabeth Mann Borgese

COMMENTS:

As per your request, I am attaching a collection of cv's for Elisabeth Mann Borgese. I don't feel that any of them are totally up-to-date (1st one most recently produced); however, I felt that you might be able to extract some useful information from each one of them. As well, I am attaching the most up-to-date bibliography that we have ...

Let me know if I can be of any further assistance as you prepare your program.

Cheer,

**Name:** Elisabeth Mann Borgese

**Country:** Canada

**Current Title/  
Organization:** Professor of Political Science & Professor of Law, Dalhousie University  
Founder & Honourary Chair, International Ocean Institute (IOI)

**Contact Address:** 1226 LeMarchant Street, Halifax, Nova Scotia, Canada B3H 3P7  
Tel: 1-902-494-1737 (wk) Fax: 1-902-494-2034 (wk)  
-868-2818 (hm) -868-2455 (hm)  
E-mail: ioihfx@dal.ca

**Qualifications:** Freies Gymnasium, Zurich, B.A. (Classical Studies)  
Conservatory of Music, Zurich, Diploma (Piano)  
Mount St. Vincent University, Halifax, Doctor in Humanities (Hon.)

**Career Background:** Killam Senior Fellow, Dalhousie University, Canada (1979-81);  
Senior Fellow, Center for the Study of Democratic Institutions,  
Santa Barbara, California (1964-79); Editor, Intercultural  
Publications Inc., (1952-64); Research Associate and Editor,  
Common Cause, University of Chicago (1946-52)

**Other Activities:** Chairman, International Centre for Ocean Development (Canadian  
Crown Corporation, 1987-1992); Consultant to World Bank,  
UNEP, UNESCO and UNIDO; etc.

**Honours:** Medal of High Merit, Government of Austria; Order of Canada,  
Government of Canada; Gold Medal, Government of Malta;  
Sasakawa United Nations Environment Prize; Order of Colombia;  
United Nations Medal of Honour; Life Time Award, Nuclear Age  
Peace Foundation, California; etc.

**Works Published:** Numerous papers in international law and political science journals;  
chapters in books, major books and monographs in ocean affairs  
amongst which: *The Ocean Regime* (1968); *The Drama of the Oceans*  
(1978); *Seafarm* (1981); *Ocean Governance and the United Nations*  
(1995); etc.

## ELISABETH MANN BORGESE

---

**Born:** Munich, Germany, 1918

**Citizenship:** Canadian

**Present Position:** Professor of Political Science, Dalhousie University, Halifax, Nova Scotia, Canada (1981-).

**Previous Positions:** Killam Senior Fellow, Dalhousie University, Canada (1979-81); Senior Fellow, Center for the Study of Democratic Institutions, Santa Barbara, California, USA (1964-79); Editor, Intercultural Publications Inc. (1952-64); Research Associate and Editor, *Common Cause*, University of Chicago, USA (1946-52).

**Publications:** A long list of papers in international law and political science journals; chapters in books, major books and monographs in ocean affairs: *The Ocean Regime*, 1968; *The Drama of the Oceans*, 1976; *Seafarm*, 1981; *The Mines of Neptune*, 1985; *The Future of the Oceans*, 1987; *Chairworm and Supershark* (a book for children), 1992; *Pacem in Maribus* (Ed.) 1972; *Tides of Change* (Ed.) 1976; *Ocean Frontiers* (Ed.) 1992; *Ocean Yearbook, Vols. 1-10* (Ed.) (1982-); *Ocean Governance and the United Nations*, 1995; short stories (*To Whom it May Concern*, 1962); plays (*Only the Pyre*, performed at Pirandello festival in Italy, with music by Franco Mannino); a book on women (*Ascent of Woman*, 1962), and a book on animal intelligence (*The White Snake*, 1964).

**Other Activities:** Chairman, International Centre for Ocean Development, (Canadian Crown Corporation, 1987-1992); Founder and Honorary President, International Ocean Institute (1972-); Member, Delegation of Austria to UNCLOS III and Prepcom. (1974-1987); Consultant to the World Bank, UNEP, UNESCO and UNIDO.

**Honours:** Medal of High Merit, Government of Austria; Gold Medal, Government of Malta; Order of Canada; Sasakawa United Nations Environment Prize; Order of Colombia; Friendship Award, Government of China; St. Francis of Assisi International Environment Prize; Doctor in Humanities, h.c., Mount St. Vincent University, Canada.

## BIOGRAPHY - ELISABETH MANN BORGESSE

I was born in Munich, Germany, in 1918; moved to Switzerland in 1933, and graduated in classical studies (BA) in 1935, and acquired a diploma in music (major: piano) in 1937.

Transferred to the United States in 1938; married Professor G.A. Borgese in 1939 and became his student and assistant in political science (international relations). Appointed research associate at the University of Chicago in 1946 and editor of the journal *Common Cause*. Worked on a project on world order studies, "The Committee to Frame a World Constitution."

Moved to Italy in 1953. Worked for International Publications (Ford Foundation) as Editor of two journals. Specialised in Italian-American cultural relations. Wrote short stories, essays, and plays. Raised my two daughters, my husband having died in 1952.

Became Executive Secretary of the Board of Editors of Encyclopedia Britannica and Senior Fellow at the Centre for the Study of Democratic Institutions in 1964. Specialized in world order studies, human rights, disarmament, law of the sea. Since 1967, concentrated on the Law of the Sea. Published a first "Draft Convention on the Law of the Sea" (**The Ocean Regime**) in 1968. Attended all United Nations meetings on the Law of the Sea from 1968 until now.

Organised a major international conference on the law of the sea in Malta in 1970 (Pacem in Maribus 1). This was attended by about 300 leaders in law of the sea diplomacy, marine science and marine industry. Long before UNEP came into existence, we stressed the need for sustainable development in the oceans.

In 1971--still before the Stockholm Conference on the Human Environment--I started an international project on the pollution of the Mediterranean. UNEP has always been generous enough to recognize that it was that project that gave rise to intergovernmental initiatives eventually leading to the Barcelona Convention in 1976. I started a similar project in the Caribbean in 1972.

Pacem in Maribus became a lasting institution. Twenty conferences have taken place thus far, in all parts of the world. Pacem in Maribus XVI took place in Halifax and made a significant contribution to finding novel solutions to the problem of technology and human resources development in developing countries.

I have continued to work in policy research and published numerous books (The Ocean Regime, 1968; the Drama of the Oceans, 1976; Sea Farm, 1981; The Mines of Neptune, 1984; the Future of the Oceans, 1987, Chairworm and Supershark, (a book for children from 8 to 80, 1992) and doing research projects for UNIDO, UNEP, UNESCO, the World Bank, the Governments of the Netherlands, Austria, and Colombia, among others. I have also edited a number of books (Pacem in Maribus anthology, 1972; the Tides of Change, 1976; Ocean Yearbook, Vols. I-X (600 pages each, University of Chicago Press), Ocean Frontiers, 1992, etc.

Many of the ideas that I developed early and which were considered "idealistic" at the time, have entered now the political arena. Our early efforts to integrate economics and ecology, development and environment concerns, are now universally pursued.

Our greatest effort, as far as time and funding is concerned, has been the training in marine resource management and conservation, for civil servant and university faculty from developing countries. We have conducted forty programmes thus far; one of them, each year (twelve, thus far) at Dalhousie University. We bring, each year, 25 promising young persons from developing countries--over 100 developing countries have taken part in the programme thus far--and keeping them here for ten weeks, exposing them to 300 hours of class work, field trips, and research.

For these courses, we bring outstanding experts as lecturers from all over the world, including Judges from the International Court of Justice, high representatives of the United Nations, and scholars and practitioners in marine affairs from developed as well as developing countries.

We conduct similar courses in the Caribbean, Indian Ocean, and the Mediterranean. Training Programmes were also held in China in 1987 and 1992. As a result, we were awarded, "In appreciation of your enthusiastic support for China's Construction and your friendly co-operation," the "Certificate of Friendship and Friendship Medal," by the State Bureau of Foreign Experts of the People's Republic of China, in November, 1992.

In this very comprehensive programme, too, we stress the need for integration of ocean uses and the basic truth that it is impossible to develop the potential of ocean resources while destroying the environment in which they are supposed to be developed. We hope to develop a manual for the application of environmental indicators to ocean economics as well as a simulation exercise as a teaching tool for our programmes as well as other programmes.

Recently, we were awarded a grant of \$3 million to consolidate training and expand our programme and research in various parts of the world.

I pursued an initiative for the establishment of a Mediterranean Centre for Research and Development in Marine Industrial Technology, based on new forms of public/private international cooperation. I elaborated this project in 1987 and introduced it at a Seminar in Malta. The purpose of this initiative is to get developing countries into R&D in high technology, from which they have practically been excluded thus far. This project is catching on quite impressively. Four countries in the Mediterranean--Malta, Egypt, Morocco, and Turkey, are presently competing for the sea of the coordinating centre. The project is sponsored by UNEP and UNIDO; and the World Bank has indicated, it would provide core funding as well as assist developing countries' participation in joint projects.

I have now initiated a similar project in the Caribbean. I completed a feasibility study (published by UNIDO) and a meeting of Caribbean States, sponsored by UNEP, IOCARIBE, and UNIDO took place in Caracas in 1992.

For five years, until its demise in 1991, I was Chairperson of the Board of Directors of the International Centre for Ocean Development (ICOD) a Canadian crown corporation in charge of development cooperation in the marine sector.

I have recently completed a major research project for the Asian African Legal Consultative Committee on international cooperation in the field of ocean mining. I still teach at Dalhousie (Political Science), am finishing a book on the New International Technological Order Emerging from the New Law of the Sea, and write papers on the next phase of the coming into force and

implementation of the Law of the Sea Convention.

## **International Ocean Institute & Elisabeth Mann Borgese Publications**

### **A. Books and Monographs, author**

*Ocean Governance and the United Nations.* Dalhousie University, Halifax: Centre for Foreign Policy Studies, 1995.

*Chairworm and Supershark.* Jamaica: The Mills Press, 1992.

*Some Preliminary Thoughts on the Establishment of a World Space Organisation.* Ottawa: Canadian Institute for International Peace and Security, 1987.

*The International Venture.* Colombian Working Paper. United Nations Document LOS/PCN/SCN.2/WP. 14 and 14 Add. 1, 18 March 1987.

*Report in the Possibility of Establishing a Mediterranean Centre for Research and Development in Maine Industrial Technology.* Vienna: UNIDO, 1987.

*The Future of the Oceans.* A Report to the Club of Rome. With a Preface by Alexander King. Montreal: Harvest House, 1986. Numerous translations.

*The Mines of Neptune.* Metals and Minerals from the Oceans. Amsterdam: Elsevier Ltd., New York: Harry Abrams, Inc., 1985.

*Seafarm: the Story of Aquaculture.* New York: Harry Abrams, 1981.

*Marine Industrial Technology and Developing Countries.* Vienna: UNIDO, 1984.

*The Law of the Sea: Its Potential for Generating International Revenue.* A study for the World Bank, 1981.

*The Enterprises.* IOI Occasional Paper No. 6, Malta, 1978.

*The New International Economic Order and the Law of the Sea.* Malta: International Ocean Institute, 1977. With Arvid Pardo.

*The Drama of the Oceans.* New York: Harry Abrams Inc., 1976. Book of the Month. Numerous translations.

*The Ocean Regime.* Santa Barbara, California: Centre for the Study of Democratic Institutions, 1968.

*Ascent of Woman.* London: Macgibbon & Kee, 1963.

*The Language Barrier.* A study in animal communications. New York: Holt, Rinehard & Winston, 1962.

*To Whom it May Concern.* A collection of short stories. New York: Beorge Vraziller, 1960.

## **B. Books and Monographs, edited, with introduction**

*Ocean Frontier: Explorations by Oceanographers on Five Continents*. New York: Harry N. Abrams Inc., 1992.

Ocean Yearbook, Volumes 1-12. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1978 - 1994.

*Pacem in Terris*. The 1986 Killam Lectures. Introduction by EMB. Halifax: Pearson Institute, 1987.

*Ocean Mining and Developing Countries*. A study for UNIDO, 1982.

*The Common Heritage*, a collection of Arvid Pardo's speeches to the United Nations. Malta: International Ocean Institute, 1975.

*The Challenge of Self-Management*, Santa Barbara, California: ABC Clio Publications, 1975 (Co-editor, with Ishak Adizes).

*The Tides of Change*. New York: Mason & Charter, 1975. Co-editor, with David Krieger and contributor.

*Pacem in Maribus*. New York: Dodd, Mead, 1972. *Pacem in Maribus I* anthology.

*Seabed Mining: Scientific, Economic, Political Aspects. An Interdisciplinary Manual*. IOI Occasional Paper No. 7. Malta, 1980.

*Gli Americani e il Risorgimento Italiano*. Milano: Edizioni de Comunità, 1958.

## **C. Plays**

*Only the Pyre*. Tragic farce. Milano: Bompiani, 1961. Set to music by Franco Mannino. First performance: Agrigento, Pirandello Festival, October 1987.

*Eat Your Fishballs, Tarquin*. First performance: Santa Barbara, 1965.

*Pieces and Pawns*. Unpublished.

## **D. Book Chapters and Articles**

Elisabeth Mann Borgese has written extensively on a wide range of subjects. During the last twenty year, most of her writing has been for the public debate on the Law of the Sea and world development issues. Only the more substantial items have been included in this list.



"The World I Want to Leave to My Grandchildren," *Solidarity, Equality, Liberty*, 1995.

Lead Article of Special Issue on the Law of the Sea, *San Diego Law Review*, November, 1987.

Guide Lines for Training, paper written for the Group of Experts, Second Special Commission of the Law of the Sea. Preparatory Commission. United Nations, August 1987.

"The UN Convention." *Proceedings of Pacem in Maribus XIII*, 1985.

"The Sea and the Dreams of Man," in *Managing the Oceans: Resources, Research and Law*, Jacques G. Richardson, ed. Mt. Airy, Maryland: Lomond Publications Inc., 1985.

"What can developing countries gain from the UNCLOS?" *UNCTAD Trade and Development Review*, 1986.

JEFERAD (Joint Enterprise for Exploration, Research and Development) UN Doc., reprinted in *Ocean Yearbook*, Volume V.

"The UN Convention on the Law of the Sea and the Seabed Disarmament Treaty," in *The Nuclear Ocean*, Rod Byers, ed., 1985.

"Managing the Oceans: the next steps for Canada," in *Canada and the World*, a Response to the Green Paper on Foreign Policy by members of the Group of 78, 1985.

"The Law of the Sea: The Next Phase," *Third World Quarterly*, October, 1982.

"The Preparatory Commission." *Marine Policy Report*. University of Delaware: March, 1984.

"The Law of the Sea." *Bulletin*, United Nations Association, Canada, September 1982.

"Training Programme for the Management and Conservation of Marine Resources," Chapter 6 in *Six International Development Projects*. Ian McAllister, ed. Dalhousie Studies in International Development. Centre for Development Projects, 1982.

"The IOI Training Programme: A Case Study". UNESCO/IOC/UNU *Proceedings*, 1983.

"Die Seewirtschaft." Chapter on Aquaculture in Vitzthum, *Die Plünderung der Meere*. Frankfurt: S. Fischer Verlag, 1982.

"Ocean Management and the Law of the Sea." Chapter in Ritchie Calder, *The Future of a Troubled World*. London: Heineman, 1983.

"Oceans: the Common Heritage of Mankind," *Journal of the Society for International Development*, 1983:2.

"The Oceans as the Common Heritage of Mankind," (with Arvid Pardo) in *Through the Eighties*, Frank Feather, ed. Washington, World Future Society, 1980.

"Marine Resources, Ocean Management, and the Law of the Sea," in the Brandt Commission Papers, IBIDI, 1978-79.

"Expanding the Common Heritage," in Dolman, *Global Planning and Resources Management*. New York: Pergamon Policy Studies, 1980.

"Marine Resources, Ocean Management and International Development Strategy", with Arvid Pardo, in *IFDA Dossier*, November 13, 1979.

"The Role of the International Seabed Authority in the 1980s", *San Diego Law Review*, Vol. 18, No. 3, 1981.

"A Constitution for the Oceans: Comments and Suggestions Regarding Part XI of the Informal Composite Negotiating Text," *San Diego Law Review*, Vol. 16, No. 3, 1977.

"Ocean Management," with Arvid Pardo. In Tinbergen: *RIO Report*, 1975.

"Boom, Doom, and Gloom over the Oceans: The Economic Zone, the Developing Nations, and the Conference on the Law of the Sea," *San Diego Law Review*, Vol. 11, No. 3, 1974.

"Pacem in Maribus III," in *Syracuse Journal of International Law and Commerce*, 1973.

"A Constitution for the Oceans," in Logue, *The Fate of the Oceans*, 1972.

"Towards an International Ocean Regime," *Texas International Law Forum*, 1969.

"Pacem in Maribus," *Oregon Law Review*, 1971.

Regular contributions to *Ocean Yearbook*, University of Chicago Press, 1978-.

Book reviews for *Third World Quarterly*.

Many essays on international affairs and law of the sea in *Center Magazine*, Santa Barbara, California, 1964-74.

Many essays, review articles, book reviews in *Common Cause*, University of Chicago Press, 1948-52.

Many articles on international affairs in *The Nation*, 1953-63.

Short stories in *New Directions*, *Partisan Review*, *Vogue*, *Science Fiction*, *Il Ponte*, 1955-65.

**PERSPECTIVES**  
on Canada and Germany

RECEIVED FEB 04 1997

EMS/SmartLit

January 23, 1997

Madeleine Coffe-Smart  
International Ocean Institute  
1226 LeMarchant Street  
Halifax, NS  
B3H 3P7

Dear Madeleine,

Thank you for the photos of Elisabeth Mann Borgese .  
I was able to use one to accompany the article written by Eva Huber.  
I am returning them all herewith. Thanks for your cooperation. It was much  
appreciated.

Sincerely,

*Keith Woolhouse*  

---

Keith Woolhouse

EM3 - J. Neunzig



PROVOBIS  
GESELLSCHAFT  
FÜR FILM UND  
FERNSEHEN MBH

Hotel Sovretta-Haus  
c/o  
Frau  
Prof. Mann Borgese

Pommernallee 5  
14052 Berlin  
Telefax 030/30 69 76-10  
Telefon 030/30 69 76-0  
Direkt 030/30 69 76-

7500 St. Moritz

27.02.97

Liebe Elisabeth,

bitte fahre vorsichtig die Gletscher herunter, Du wirst noch gebraucht !

Zum Beispiel als Moderator/Kommentator/Einführende unseres Filmprojekts  
VIER OCEANE - wir denken, daß dafür das Format 4 x 30 Minuten das Passende wäre.

Wir müssen von einer Kalkulation pro Film von 200.000,-DM ausgehen, d.h. wir müßten  
rund 1 Million akquirieren.

Dafür übernehme ich das  
Forschungsministerium in Bonn  
Siemens, Büro der Leitung, München  
Bayerische Staatskanzlei

Du müßttest dich wenden an  
Dr. Michael Otto  
Otto-Versand hamburg

Benneton-Stiftung Venedig

Shell  
Sony

Wenn der Bayerische Rundfunk mitzieht, wird er nicht mehr als 70.000,-DM bieten  
können, aber da ich denke, das Projekt ist auch etwas für ARTE, sehe ich Chancen.

Das als kurzes Ergebnis unserer gestrigen Redaktionssitzung für Dich.

Bis zum nächsten telefonischen Morgengruß grüßt Dich herzlich

Eberhard Görner

# Ocean & Coastal Management

Please Reply to:  
Dr. B. Cicin-Sain  
Professor and Co-Director  
Center for the Study of Marine Policy  
Graduate College of Marine Studies  
University of Delaware  
Newark, Delaware 19716, USA  
Tel: (1) 302 831 8086  
Fax: (1) 302 831 3668  
Email: bcs@udel.edu  
or  
Catherine Johnston at johnston@udel.edu  
for administrative queries

EMB/journalists

EDITOR-IN-CHIEF  
B. Cicin-Sain  
Center for the Study of Marine Policy  
University of Delaware, USA

ASSISTANT TO THE EDITOR-IN-CHIEF  
Catherine C. Johnston

ASSOCIATE EDITORS  
R. W. Knecht, Center for the Study of Marine Policy  
University of Delaware, USA  
A. Vallejo, Department POLIS  
The University of Genoa, Italy  
T. E. Chua, Regional Programme for the Prevention  
& Management of Marine Pollution in the East Asian Seas,  
Philippines  
A. Y. Arancina, Programa EPOMEX  
Universidad Autonoma de Campeche, Mexico  
J. P. Julliffe, Emeritus Editor  
Royal Holloway & Bedford New Cottage  
Surrey, UK

EDITORIAL BOARD  
A. Bergin, University of New South Wales,  
Campbell, Australia  
A. Cendrero, Universidad de Cantabria,  
Santander, Spain  
J. R. Clark, University of Miami,  
Florida, USA  
A. Chircop, Dalhousie University,  
Canada  
J. Dixon, World Bank,  
Washington, USA  
P. Fabbrì, University of Bologna,  
Ravenna, Italy  
C. Folke, The Royal Swedish Academy  
of Sciences, Stockholm, Sweden  
R. L. Friedheim, University of Southern California,  
Los Angeles, CA, USA  
S. Garcia, Fisheries Department, FAO,  
Rome, Italy  
B. A. Hansah, Malaysian Institute of  
Marine Affairs, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia  
M. Harada, Fisheries Department, FAO,  
Rome, Italy  
L. P. Hildebrand, Environment Canada,  
Nova Scotia, Canada  
S. Y. Hong, Marine Policy Center, KORDI,  
Seoul, Korea  
Mien-Tsu A. Hu, National Sun Yat sen University,  
Taiwan  
R. Kennington, Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority,  
Canberra, Australia  
A. K. Khalaf, King Abdulaziz University,  
Jeddah, Saudi Arabia  
V. M. Kozlov, Russian Academy of Sciences,  
Moscow, Russia  
G. Kullenberg, Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission,  
UNESCO, Paris, France  
K. Lower, University of Hawaii at Manoa,  
Hawaii, USA  
T. Maitav, Water Branch, UNEP,  
Nairobi, Kenya  
O. Magoon, American Beach & Preservation Society,  
California, USA  
A. Miassec, Université de Nantes,  
Nantes, France  
H. Nakamura, Research Institute for Ocean Economics,  
Tokyo, Japan  
M. Nycole, Marine and Coastal Programme, IUCN,  
Gland, Switzerland  
E. Okemwa, Kenya Marine and Fisheries Research Institute,  
Mombasa, Kenya  
E. Oshan, Middle East Technical University,  
Ankara, Turkey  
S. Pullen, World Wildlife Fund,  
Surrey, UK  
M. Russo, Portuguese Committee for IOC, UNESCO,  
Lisbon, Portugal  
H. D. Smith, University of Wales, Cardiff, UK  
J. Verawati, University of the South Pacific,  
Suva, Fiji  
J. L. Suarez de Vivero, Universidad de Sevilla,  
Sevilla, Spain  
Y. Wang, Nanjing University,  
Nanjing, China  
H. Yu, Regional Programme for the Prevention &  
Management of Marine Pollution in the East Asian Seas,  
Philippines

Elisabeth Mann Borgese  
International Ocean Institute  
Dalhousie University  
1226 LeMarchant Street  
Halifax, NS B3H 3P7  
Canada

RECEIVED MAR 07 1997

February 27, 1997

Dear Ms. Borgese:

I would like to ask you to contribute to *Ocean and Coastal Management Journal's* new section on Capacity Building. The purpose of this new section is to highlight and review existing efforts and initiatives in capacity building in ocean and coastal management which have been proliferating around the world since the 1992 Earth Summit.

Papers describing efforts or initiatives in:  
1) Education and training; 2) Institution building; or 3) Field and related projects in capacity building are desired. If you are familiar with any particular effort or initiative, would you consider submitting a paper describing that effort or initiative to *Ocean and Coastal Management Journal* for inclusion in the new Capacity Building section?

Thank you for your consideration. I look forward to your reply.

Sincerely,

Biliana Cicin-Sain

Dr. Biliana Cicin-Sain  
Editor-in-Chief

answered by e-mail

EMB/  
DOWLING

Date: Fri, 28 Feb 1997 14:49:57 +0100 (MET)  
From: ioimla@kemmnet.net.mt  
To: ioihfx@is.dal.ca  
Subject: Mailing list A.T.O.

To: Darlene Manning  
From: Stephanie Dowling, IOI-Malta 28.2.97

Dear Darlene

Thanks for your email re the above. I have included Mr. Sofian Salam on the newsletter mailing list as requested.

Hoping all of you are well at IOI Halifax. Regards, Stephanie, IOI-Malta

Date: Tue, 25 Feb 1997 23:38:04 -0800  
From: Salam <sas@inforadio.de>  
To: ioihfx@is.dal.ca  
Cc: sas@inforadio.de  
Subject: Media information

Please keep me informed about your activities and on news releases by putting me on your mailing list.

Also, please send my warmest regards to Mrs. Mann Borgese. We met in Bremen/Germany last December on a symposium on Coastal Zone Management where I managed the media work for ALDEBARAN Marine Research and Broadcast. I hope that Mrs. Mann Borgese received the press documentation that was done afterwards. If not, please let me know.

I would appreciate if you gave me her Email address.

Best regards from Berlin

Sofian A.-Salam  
(Journalist)

① Forwarded to Stephanie Dowling  
for Across the Oceans

② Gave him EMB e-mail +  
our URL

ems/Journalists



Dalhousie University

International Ocean  
Institute



FAXED

FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION

To: Chris Straw,  
Basic Black, CBC, Vancouver

Fax: (1) 604-662-6025

From: Madeleine Coffen-Smout, Co-ordinator  
International Ocean Institute, Dalhousie University, Halifax, Nova Scotia

Fax: (1) 902 494-2034

Date: 7th, March, 1997

Re: Elisabeth Mann Borgese

Page: 1 of 5

---

Dear Chris,

I've managed to dig out a brief CV summary for Elisabeth Mann Borgese which I'm attaching. There's also a biography on file which is a bit dated, but fleshes out the other stuff, so I thought you might find it of interest. An update would include her involvement in the Independent World Commission on the Oceans. I believe her title is Vice-Chair.

I hope you manage to contact her at home on the evening of the 12th or early on the 13th. Let us know if you need any more assistance, or directions to the office. We look forward to meeting you on the afternoon of the 13th.

Yours sincerely,

*Madeleine Coffen-Smout*



# MESSAGE FOR

EMR

WHILE YOU WERE OUT

Chris Straw

OF CBC

PHONE NO. (604) 662-6024

TELEPHONED		RETURNED YOUR CALL	
CALLED TO SEE YOU		PLEASE CALL	
WANTS TO SEE YOU		WILL CALL AGAIN	

MESSAGE: Interested in

doing an interview  
for Basic Black

fax. 6025. 13<sup>th</sup> Mark.

DATE Tues. 4<sup>th</sup> TIME 2:30

RECEIVED BY \_\_\_\_\_

1-formal - her as  
her / an interesting  
person.

Would do it at  
your house or at  
DOT.

Would like a CV/  
summary.

EMIS - JOURNALIST

# ATLANTIC PROGRESS

BUSINESS • POLITICS • ECONOMICS

*Atlantic Canada's Most Influential Magazine*

March 7, 1997

RECEIVED MAR 14 1997

Dr. Elisabeth Mann Borgese  
IOI Halifax -- Dalhousie University  
1226 LeMarchant Street  
Halifax , NS  
B3H 3P7

Dear Dr.Mann Borgese:

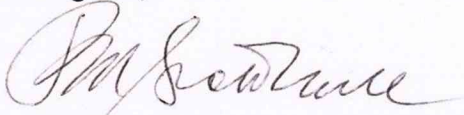
I want to take the time to thank you personally for your valuable aid in putting together the Ocean Industries edition of *Nova Scotia Open to the World*.

We hope you will find the publication a useful tool in your ongoing marketing and awareness-building efforts -- your industry is certainly moving in an exciting direction.

If we at *Atlantic Progress* can be of assistance for future publishing projects, or if you are interested in advertising in future editions of *Open to the World*, please do not hesitate to contact us. The next two issues, both due out in June, will feature community economic development and bioindustries.

In case you haven't already, take a moment to complete the 'free offer' form inside this copy to ensure you don't miss a single issue of *Open to the World*.

Best regards,



Pamela Scott-Crace  
Project Manager, *Open to the World*

*Enclosures*

# FRIENDS OF CANADIAN BROADCASTING

April 2, 1997

## Steering Committee

Pierre Berton  
Pauline Couture  
Daryl Duke  
Patrick Flanagan  
Noreen Golfman  
Anne Ironside  
Teresa MacNeil  
Ian Morrison  
Peter C. Newman  
Frank Peers  
Walter Pitman  
Maggie Siggins  
Paul Siren  
Sylvia Sweeney  
David Walker

Ms Elizabeth Mann Borgese  
Int'l Ocean Institute  
1226 Le Marchant Street  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
B3H 3P7

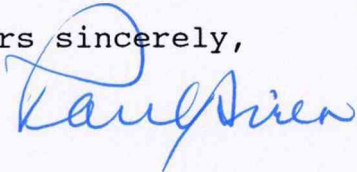
Dear Ms Mann Borgese:

When Friends of Canadian Broadcasting speaks up in defence of public broadcasting and its role in fostering Canada's distinctive cultural identity, our voice, many thousands of Canadians strong and clear, is heard in the corridors of power in Ottawa.

Your recent donation of \$100.00 to FRIENDS is helping to ensure that we continue to be heard during the crucial months ahead.

Thank you for standing with FRIENDS in the fight for the survival of the CBC as a public broadcaster and the preservation of its nation-building role for our country.

Yours sincerely,



Paul Siren  
Friends of Canadian Broadcasting

P.S. Due to FRIENDS' purpose of influencing public opinion and public policy, the federal government will not permit us to issue charitable tax receipts. Please consider this letter as your receipt. For your records, your receipt number is 361119.

## Advisory Council

John Kim Bell  
Gretchen Brewin  
Anna Cameron  
Gordon Cressy  
Rita Deverell  
Janis Johnson  
Ken Kirkby  
Marcia McClung  
Pamela Medjuck  
W.O. Mitchell  
John Morris  
Farley Mowat  
Toni Onley  
Mary Pratt  
Jennifer Rae  
Susan Rubes  
Hugh Segal  
Norm Simon  
Mary Sparling  
Carole Taylor  
Lois Wilson

Kann den Brief an Herrn Real nicht finden -  
er war ganz ähnlich!

## FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION

To: Dr. Michael Otto  
Otto-Versand Hamburg

Fax:

From: Elisabeth Mann Borgese  
Fax: 1 902 868 2455

Date: April

Sehr verehrter Herr Doctor Otto,

Das Umweltbewusstsein Ihrer Firma ist ueberall bekannt, und dies ist der Grund, aus welchem ich mich heute an Sie wende.

Es handelt sich um einen Vorschlag, der viel dazu beitragen koennte, dieses Bewusstsein auf der Welt zu staerken. Ins besondere betrifft dieser Vorschlag das Weltmeer, dessen Bedeutung fuer die Entwicklung, den Frieden, die Lebensfaehigkeit unseres Planeten nicht ueberschaetzt werden kann, und dessen Erhalten ich die letzten 30 Jahre meines Lebens gewidmet habe..

Am 30. April, ich glaue um 19:30, laeuft fuer eine Stunde ein Programm am Beyrischen Fernsehen, ueber unsere Arbeit ueber das Meer hier, hauptsechlich in Halifax. Der Film ist aber eine Art Portrait von meinem ganzen Leben.

Der Producer dieses Film, Eberhard Goerner von Provobis in Berlin, will nun einen groesseren Film machen, ueber Vier Ozeane: Atlantik, Pazific, Indik, und Antarktik, mit dem Beyrischen Fernseh und anderen, auch im Ausland. Indien, China und Japan haben schon Interesse angegeben.

Der Film, zwei mal 45 Minuten, oder sogar 2 Stunden, soll in Lissabon, auf der grossen Ocean Expo uraufgefuehrt und dann auf der anzen Welt, auch in Hannover 2000 gezeigt werden.

Ich soll den Text fuer den *narrator* schreiben; Als Hintergrundmusik werden wir die *Ocean Symphony* benutzen, die Maestro Franco Mannino vor ein paar Jahren

geschrieben und mir gewidmet hat. Die bestand aus 3 Sätzen, Atlantik, Pazifik, und Indik. Er schreibt jetzt noch einen vierten Satz, über die Antarktik

Wir haben etliche Konkurrenz mit Ozeanfilmen, die für das Jahr der Meere, 1998, vorbereitet werden. Neulich habe ich zufällig einen sehr schönen am ZDF gesehen, über Eismeere und Korallenriffe, und NBC macht eine ganze Serie -- aber unser Film wird anders. Er soll nicht nur schöne, oder auch abschreckende Bilder der Natur zeigen (Fische und Verschmutzung) sondern, wie unsere ganze Arbeit, die Problematik von *Sustainable Ocean and Coastal Management*, die Zusammenhänge von Natur und Kultur, und die ganze Neuordnung für die Meere, die ein Anfang für die Neuordnung der Welt für das nächste Jahrhundert sein soll, darstellen. Es soll ein Film zum *consciousness-raising* und Nachdenken werden.

Dies ist eine Deutsche Initiative, mit breiten internationalen Verbindungen. Die Totalkosten des Filmes sind auf DM600,000 angesetzt. Das Bayerische Fernsehen kann nur einen sehr kleinen Teil dieser Kosten übernehmen, den Rest müssen wir selber aufreiben.

In Japan werde ich sicher Mittel dafür finden. In China und Indien bekommen wir "*in kind contributions*," d.h., Arbeit, Apparate, und schon existierendes Material.

Ich schicke Ihnen hiermit den ersten Entwurf für die Struktur des Filmes, einschliesslich Arbeitsplan und Kosten. Es wäre grossartig, wenn sich Ihre Firma an der Finanzierung dieses Projektes beteiligen könnte.

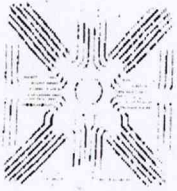
Anfang April bekomme ich einen detaillierten Plan von Indien. Die anderen werden auch im Laufe des April einlaufen.

Ich bin nun neugierig, wie Sie auf diesen Vorschlag reagieren, und würde mich freuen, so oder so bald von Ihnen zu hören.

Mit allen guten Wünschen,

Ihre,

EMBI Journalist



OMESH SAIGAL, IAS  
Member-Secretary  
Tel. : 4642985

राष्ट्रीय राजधानी क्षेत्र योजना बोर्ड  
NATIONAL CAPITAL REGION  
PLANNING BOARD  
भारतीय नगरीय विकास  
Ministry of Urban Development  
1st Floor, Zone-IV  
Indira Habitat Centre  
Lodhi Road, New Delhi-110003  
Fax : 4642163

### FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION

To : Elisabeth Mann Borgese  
Fax: 1 902 868 2455

From : Omesh Saigal  
Fax: 91 11 4642163

Date: April 4, 1997

Subject : 'INDIAN OCEAN'

COPY

**Dear Madam,**

Here is a note 'The Indian Ocean' for your film project 'Four Oceans.'

This is not a script or even an outline of one. The script will have to be written in the light of the script of the total film.

It does seem to cover too many areas for a 20 minute portion - but some of them may have to be dropped since these may have been covered in other parts of the film.

Also, some areas may rate only a 'verbal' passing reference while others may rate a more detailed visual treatment.

The final script for this portion would depend on various factors, including its length, what is covered in the other sections, the budget etc.

I'm sorry for the dealy. In fact I wanted it to be a little more detailed but for the time factor.

With regards

*Omesh Saigal*

( Omesh Saigal )

## THE INDIAN OCEAN

### *SUB THEME (one liner)*

The Indian Ocean, which has traditionally been a carrier of culture, religion and civilisation and promises to be the provider for the resources needed for the development of the less developed and poor peoples of the region in future, is threatened with deadly pollution and unabashed use for military purposes; the need for protection is paramount.

### *A YOUTHFUL OCEAN*

The Indian Ocean is quite young, in geological terms, as compared with other oceans. In its present form its basin is only 36 million years old. It began to form between 140 and 150 million years ago, when continents began to drift apart. The African continent first separated from Antarctica and Australia. The continental drift continued over millions of years, as the plates that make up the earth's crust moved, pulling apart land masses and pushing them against other masses. 70 million years ago, the Indian sub continent lay south of the equator. Gradually, the continents drifted northwards to collide with the Eurasian continental plate. The collision was so great it resulted in the Himalayas being pushed up where the plates collided. Where India once lay, there was a chasm that the waters rushed in to fill. And the Indian Ocean was formed.

### *OCEAN GEOGRAPHY*

The Indian Ocean washes the entire African east coast up to Somaliland, the South coast of Arabia, the Southern shores of Iran and Baluchistan, the peninsula of India, the western shores of Burma, the Malay Peninsula and Sumatra. Its eastern and western entrances are guarded by two narrow straits, the Bab el Mandeb and the Straits of Malacca, which lead to the vast expanse of the Pacific.

To the Southwest the Indian Ocean meets the Atlantic at the southern tip of Africa. To the east and south-east its waters mingle with those of the Pacific through the Indonesian Archipelago. At the widest from Africa to Australia the Indian Ocean measures more than 10,000 kilometres across. The total area of this ocean is about 75,000,000 square kilometres; a little over twenty percent of the total area of the world's ocean.

The Indian Ocean is nurtured by a large number of seas around its perimeter such as the Red Sea and the Arabian Gulf in the north. To the east of India lies the Bay of Bengal with the Andaman Sea to the south. Between Indonesia and Australia the Timor and the Arafura Seas are found.

### *THE LANDLOCKED SEA*

Unlike the other oceans, which form one vast expanse, the Indian Ocean is walled off on three sides by land, with the southern side of Asia forming a roof over it. That is why it is often described as a half ocean.



When the drifting part of the European plate finally crashed into the Eurasian plate at the rate of several kilometres per year, it gave rise not just to the giant bow wave formation of the East Asian mainland and the large arc of mountains we know as the Himalayas, it also gave the Indian Ocean its most distinctive and vital feature: the Indian subcontinent that juts out more than a thousand kilometres into it. Thus, in addition to the two side walls - the continent of Africa on the west and Burma, Malaya and the insular continuations in the east - the Indian Ocean got its Himalayan roof and was denied any access to the north.

This makes the Indian Ocean somewhat landlocked, a fact that has made it for at least the last five millenniums the ideal highway for the carriage of trade and commerce on the one hand and culture and religion on the other and made the Indian sub continent the fulcrum of its cultural and economic life. And it is this very feature that has now invited the attention of the votaries of war.

#### *THE GREAT CARRIER*

The earliest known contacts amongst the people of the region date back to 3000 BC; these were between the Indus Valley people and the peoples of Mesopotamia and Egypt. These trading contacts must have involved a transport of heavy or cumbersome goods; the ruins of Ur have shown traces of Indian teak wood. These early exploits were no doubt of the Dravidians but, as indicated in Sanskrit and Pali texts, these were followed by those of the Vedic Aryans as well.

There is substantial evidence to believe that these contacts were not just with the coastal regions but with areas deep into the hinterland, using the navigational skills not just in the seas but also in the mighty river basins, like the Ganges, the Indus, the Tigris and the Euphrates. And considering that it was these very basins that gave rise to the great religions of the modern world, Buddhism, Christianity and Islam, it is easy to see how these very navigators helped spread their message of peace and brotherhood to all corners of the globe.

Millenniums before Columbus sailed the Atlantic and Magellan crossed the Pacific, the Indian Ocean had become an active thoroughfare of commercial and cultural traffic. The close connection between the early civilisation of Ninevah and Babylon and the West Coast of India is borne out by indisputable evidence and the fact of the flourishing trade with the Levant may be inferred from allusions in the Old Testament.

Indian Ocean has witnessed the dawn of several Bronze Age Civilisation around it: for instance Egyptian, Mesopotamian and Indus Valley in the 4th - 3rd millennium BC. India played a major role in Indian Ocean trade and its contribution to ship-building technique from 2500 BC to 1700 BC is laudable.

As pioneers in marine engineering the Harappans, as the architects of the Indus Valley Civilisation are known, built the first tidal dock of the world at Lothal in Gujarat 4300 years ago which had a lock-gate system in the spillway. The discovery of Indus seals and carnelian beads at Nippur, Brak, Ur and several other sites of Mesopotamia in Iraq, Oman peninsula and Bahrain island suggest an active trade relation with West in 3rd millennium BC. Similarly, the discovery of terracotta model of a gorilla and a

mummy from Lothal suggest that Indus seafarers had reached up to east African coast. Major Harappan port sites have been excavated such as Lothal, Kuntasi, Nageswar, Dholavira and Shikarpur in Gujarat, Balakot and Sutkagendor in Makran coast.

Buddhism arose in India about the sixth century BC and soon began to play a vital role in the religious history of India and the neighbouring countries. India played a major role in disseminating the message of the Buddha in the Southeast Asia through Buddhist missionaries who travelled with merchants during their overseas voyages. The east coast of the country served as a gateway to the Buddhist monks in spreading out their religion (*dhamma*) abroad including Srilanka in the south, to Burma, Siam and Indo-China in the east and the present day United State of Indonesia, Java, Sumatra and other islands there in the south-east to Khotan, Eastern Turkistan, China, Manchuria and Mongolia and even to parts of far-off Siberia in the north and also to the island of the Japanese Empire. Buddhist literature, Jataka stories, travellers accounts and the inscriptions throw sufficient light on this aspect.

Two of the other great religions of the world, Christianity and Islam, also arose in this part of the world. The proponents of these faiths too could spread their message of peace and brotherhood through the oceanic route.

Archaeological excavation of some ports in Tamil Nadu in South India has shown that the ports can be dated to the 7th-8th century BC on the basis of carbon-dating. There is very convincing evidence of deep sea navigation long before the Christian era. The undoubted existence of prosperous Hindu colonies in Malaya, Sumatra, Java and even Annam in the first century AD and the continuous communication with Indonesia shows that the Hindus had mastered the Bay of Bengal long before that.

On the east coast of India, the submerged port town of Poompuhar of the Sangam period (300 BC to 300 AD) was explored. A few brick and stone structures, pottery and terra-cotta ring wells and objects have been found in inter-tidal zone. Many coins have also been found.

Underwater excavations at Dwarka and other places in the Gujarat coast have shown the existence of ancient port cities at points where the Indus crossed over into the sea. It has revealed numerous submerged structures, remains of port installations and huge number of triangular and grapnel stone anchors. A protohistoric settlement of 1900 BC to 1500 BC has also been located at Bet Dwarka island. Incidentally, Dwarka is the fabled town which Lord Krishna chose as his abode after he fled Mathura and the recent excavations give hints of this connection.

Onshore and off shore explorations at Vijaydurg has also revealed a number of stone anchors, a dockyard, cannon stand, sling shots and an underwater structure in 10m of water. Triangular and stone anchors have also been discovered in the Sindhudurg fort at Malvan.

During the first ten centuries of the present era, Hindus gradually expanded their culture towards the east in Indo China, Indonesia and Malaysia. Here important archaeological remains can still be seen which give evidence of the glory of the great empires that they set up.

There is also evidence of strong links between Gujarat and Kenya; gold, ivory, slaves came to India from Kenya/Zimbabwe. Most importantly, there was inter-linkage and a flow of ideas between the ancient civilisations (India, Mesopotamia, Pharaonic, religion, knowledge, astronomy, mathematics.) Since there existed a inter-culture, there never arose a point of conflict among the Western Indian Ocean littorals; all races, religions learnt to live together, knowing fully well that in peace and trade they were optimising their benefits. Geographical factors made for interactions from which has resulted a 'composite culture of the Western Indian Ocean', making it an area of 'high solidarity'.

Around the Christian Era Romans were very actively involved in overseas trade with states of the region, especially India. This is already proved by the presence of several Roman Period sites along the Indian coast such as Arikamedu, Vasavsamudram, Poompuhar, Alagankulam, etc. But it was only in the 16th Century AD that several European companies such as Portuguese, British, Dutch, French and Danish etc. came through sea down to Africa, Madagascar to India.

It is unfortunate that this was the time when the Indian Ocean lost its role as a bearer only of trade and culture and messages of peace and brotherhood: the European powers, modified the ancient Indian Ocean system to suit their colonial needs.

Though the Portuguese arrived ostensibly to trade, their real aims could not be hidden: it was to establish unabashed and exclusive rights over the seas. They were in fact the first visitors who came with guns and cannons, with the clear mandate to use them to enforce their self perceived rights. They were followed by the other European powers and soon the Indian Ocean had become a European lake. The colonial era that followed saw most of the littoral states being colonised. The militarisation of the Indian Ocean region was a necessary consequence.

In course of time most of the Indian Ocean lands became impoverished, denied both wealth and the technological capabilities to cope up with the challenges of the modern era. Some of the countries are amongst the poorest in the world.

The end of the colonial era, after 4 long centuries, though it led to the expectation of the end of the period of militarisation, did not in fact lead to it; this is said to be due to the compulsions of the cold war. Now, when the cold war too has ended, the Navies of the great powers are seeking new justifications for their survival. It is to be seen what new 'compulsions' are found for continuing the militarisation of the region!

The United Nations has declared the Indian Ocean to be a 'zone of peace' but there could be lurking on the bed of the ocean nuclear submarines capable of firing nuclear tipped missiles, cruising on its surface battleships and carriers armed with MIRV missile equipped Poseidon or Vikings with their Mark 46 homing devices, and in the air sea planes capable of launching deadly air to ground missiles powerful enough to decimate whole cities. New naval bases, like the island at Diego Garcia, have been set up and arrays of surveillance devices installed on the sea bed with dangerous consequences for peace and possible adverse impact on the eco system.

## *THE GREAT ECO BALANCER*

The greatest seasonal change in the wind system occurs in the region of the southern Asian continent. This is a result of the difference in heating between land and ocean. In the northern winter the air above land cools down, becomes denser and sinks. A high pressure area is the result. Winds start to blow towards the areas of lower pressure above the sea. In the northern summer the process is reversed.

During to its higher thermal capacity the ocean stays cooler while the land heats up. The high pressure area dissipates, the winds reverse and blow from the south-west towards the land. These seasonal reversals in wind patterns are the monsoons, named after the Arabic word 'mausim' for season.

The monsoons play a crucial role in the prosperity of the Indian sub continent as also for maintaining the balance in the Ocean. The heavy moisture laden winds from the seas crash into the Himalayan mountain range, bringing down the rain they contain in torrents. These form small streams, then grow into big ones and finally into the mightily river systems of the sub continent as we know them.

The Indus, the Ganges and the Brahmaputra are the mighty river systems that carry all this water into the sea and play a very crucial role in not just saving the land from becoming a desert but also the sea in maintaining its level and salinity.

They also carry millions of tons of rich alluvium and silt from the upper reaches of the Himalayan hills, in fact a full 400 millions tons every year. These enrich the soil and have sustained over the year the rich civilisations in the Indus Valley and the Ganges and the Brahmaputra basins. It is also no surprise that the other river basins in the region, like the Nile and the Tigris and Euphrates, have also sustained some of the richest civilisations that the world has seen.

The remains of this rich legacy cannot merely be seen in the remains that have been excavated in various parts of these river valley systems, but are also evident in the still vibrant cities like Mathura and Varanashi. These Hindu shrines of peace eventually led to the establishment of the Gandhian cult of peace, evidence of which can be found all over the Indian subcontinent and as far as in South Africa.

This great role is celebrated in ancient myth and lore. Mount Kailash, deep in the Himalayas, is considered the abode of Lord Siva, the lord of destruction. While the Ganges is said to flow out of his head, he himself is perceived as the one who swallowed the poison out of the depths of the sea. First sucking the poison out and then sustaining the purity of the ocean by feeding it with continuous streams of pure water. This is how the Great Destroyer becomes the Great Sustainer!

It is relevant that the great Mansarovar lake, perched high in the Himalayan hills in China, which still attracts thousands of Hindu pilgrims every year, is on this very mountain range and is the source of two of the great Asian rivers, the Brahmaputra and the Yangste.

The great rivers of the subcontinent have not merely provided sustenance and strength to numerous ancient and modern civilisations but also opened up the hinterland to trade and culture. A Jataka tale tells us of a family which sailed down the Ganges into the sea at the winds' will until they reached an island that lay far out into the sea.

A very good idea can be had of what must have happened to the Indus Valley civilisation people driven out of their home in the face of the Aryan hordes from some of the excavations in some of the Lakshadweep-Maldivian islands (some of them of Buddhist origin, others of Hindu origin) and their obvious connections with similar findings at the Indus Valley remains, especially the ones at Harappa and Dwarka.

It is interesting that the swing as a sitting room adornment still exists in the Minicoy island of Lakshadweep; the only other place where such swings can still be seen is in Gujarat state where Dwarka is situated. The rectangular roads in the island are reminiscent of some of the older cities up north and so are some of the titles of the islanders, like Takrafan and Moopans. This connection could not have been recent because of the complete isolation of this island territory and the travel restrictions that existed till recently. There are other important points of connection as well.

Of late, the growth of industries and townships along these rivers, with all the industrial and other wastes they discharge, are fast making these very rivers the destroyers of the eco system they helped sustain all these years.

### *THE GREAT CHURNER*

From the dawn of time, the oceans have been the ultimate receptacles of all waste. Fumes and dust from volcanoes and sandstorms, dead flesh and bones, rotting trees, tonnes of silt from fields and rivers—they have all been enveloped into the fathomless waters. And these 'wastes' have been transformed and reused as fuel for the machinery of nature.

Since the dawn of civilisation, humans have thought that in the oceans they had found a dump site that could swallow up their garbage and keep swallowing it forever. Some people still believe this today but the difference is not that the nature of the oceans has changed, but that the nature, as well as the amount, of what enters this enormous self-purifying filter is no longer the same.

Humans with all their ingenuity and technological prowess have invented new and amazing substances that nature never made: DDT, plastics, an endless series of insecticides, detergents and other chemical products that the machinery of nature cannot process, degrade and transform into other elements that could be integrated into its own machinery.

Municipal drainage systems with their deadly mix of partially treated and untreated sewage, which could also be carrying deadly industrial wastes, pour into rivers and ultimately into oceans. Pesticides and herbicides used in fields, containing persistent organic pollutants also find their way into oceans with the washed away silt and irrigation water. These chemicals are not only not biodegradable, they also pass through the marine food chains, getting concentrated at every stage. Thus they pose a

threat not only to the tiny marine organisms, but even to the fish that feed on them and sometimes to the humans that eat the contaminated fish.

We know that the oceans are mega-mixers; even at great depths severe and violent storms occur. Moreover, density and temperature differences have their own churning effect. But still the ocean is not a bottomless sink and oceanic currents cannot carry away all the waste we dump into the seas; at best they can carry it round and round.

In many areas inshore currents often trap wastes along the shoreline, where they may accumulate in sediments. In others, wastes are swept offshore only to be carried to other coastal areas, a problem that is particularly acute in seas which are almost completely surrounded by land.

The Indian Ocean is almost a closed ocean and already the great rivers deposit an astonishing amount of silt, which has made the Indian ocean fan by far the biggest in the world. There are also a number of deltas and small islands at the mouth of these rivers. The amount of silt deposited depends drastically upon human activities, like clearance of forests, urbanisation and industrialisation.

The urgent need is to strike a balance between economic development and the sustainable use and preservation of our habitat. Environmental degradation and the threat of climate change are formidable problems. It does seem that the oceans are no longer capable of performing the dual function of food producer and waste receptacle.

In the Kaalia myth, the fabled Lord Krishna sucked the poison out of the snake that lurked in the sea and thus saved the world. Are we going to take action in time to prevent the poisonous snake from 'polluting' the ocean or we going to wait for the fabled god to appear and save us for the second time?

### *THE GREAT PROVIDER*

Only a little less than 70% of the world's population lives in the coastal area. This is not merely because of the salubrious conditions and the relatively cleaner environment, but mainly because the sea is a great provider.

Since time immemorial, oceans have been a reservoir of food but what we have been harvesting so far is like merely skimming the surface, as it were.

The wealth of the sea lies not just on the surface; deep inside lies an immensely rich cache of mineral deposits which perhaps have not yet been fully discovered. It is estimated that the total deposits of such minerals would be many times the amount that would be available on earth.

We know that the atmosphere and the ocean form the climate system and act as the 'global heat engine'. What we don't realise is the massive amounts of energy that can be tapped by utilising the ocean thermals and by other methods. Moreover, the oceans are almost an inexhaustible source of water.

With better ways and newer technologies we could utilise the resources of the oceans many times over. But with technologies come new dangers which the traditional methods do not involve.

The bulk of the fisherman population in the Indian Ocean region uses the traditional methods of fishing. These involve use of a variety of equipment: small boats, spears, traps, pots, hand held nets, rods and lines. In Lakshadweep they even catch tuna with the traditional pole and line method. Because of their skill and knowledge of the local sea and fish, these people still are able to collect a good catch.

Of course, they are dependant on many factors, including the local climate and seasonal factors and much of their fishing life is sustained by myths and magical practices. Take the festivals related with ocean in the islands and coastal areas, the Narali Purnima in Maharashtra, Crocodile worship in Goa (incidentally, the crocodile feeds on predators leaving the fish for the fishermen to catch), mudbank fishery, *muyyannu* nets, honey collection in Sunderbans, *chemeen* phenomenon in Kerala, shore temples and the like.

The modern commercial fishing using the latest technology increases the catch, no doubt, but has also created certain problems. Traditional and artisanal fishing automatically restricts the quantity and type of fish caught; so there is little danger of over exploitation. But with increasing use of huge trawlers, a whole growing generation of fish is endangered, whether useful as food or not. Whole areas in the ocean are in danger of turning into deserts. These methods also threaten the life and culture of the traditional fishermen. There is need therefore to regulate these operations.

In parts of south east Asia already 75% of the people are living on the coasts. In the next 3 decades this will be the position in the rest of the world as well. Already there is pressure on the coastal areas and practices that are ecologically most unsound are being evolved albeit in the name of modernisation.

Take the aquaculture related problems. At first aquaculture sounded an ideal solution to meet the requirements of the coastal people; sometimes of people in the hinterland as well. In many coastal areas, especially in the Saurashtra region, excessive drawing of ground water has led to a depletion of the ground water. This has led to the influx of marine water into the ground water, with disastrous consequences.

Sometimes changing of traditional practices to cope up with new technology has had unforeseen and disastrous results. In Maldives, the 1/2 hp water pump was used to pump water from the shallow wells. The sand floored room in the homes, through which drainage water could easily percolate, was now concreted and the sand pits replaced with flush toilets. As the drained water was now pumped out far into the sea, it was only a matter of time for the ground water to get depleted.

Whether the vast expected increase in the coastal population will lead to a crisis will depend on whether we are able to exploit the potential of the oceans and that too with ecologically sound practices. There is no doubt that if we are able to do this we have nothing to worry.

There is enough available. Take food. It is estimated that the Atlantic alone can provide as much as 20,000 world grain harvests if practicable ways of underwater farming and crop-gathering could be found. It's not just food; in ocean depths lie many million tons of valuable mineral ores to feed industries and abundant sources of electric power to drive our machines. For a very long time.

But before this can happen scientists have to study the marine world to learn something of its nature and the part that oceans play in the life of our watery planet. And this is where the international mega science projects now underway come in. These include GOOS, LOICZ, CLIVAR, IGBP and PACES. These will help to a large extent to close the information gap that exists and help us develop ecologically sound technologies for the exploitation of these resources.

In this connection there is a very prevalent Hindu myth that is very appropriate. To exploit the resources of the sea there is a peace pact between two ancient foes; the gods and the demons. Together they decide to churn the sea. They select Vasuki snake as a rope and Mandrauchal mountain as the churner. When the sea is first churned, they are surprised to find poison come out of it. It is only after Siva devours this poison that they can lay their hands on the real resources.

The poison here could be interpreted as the pollution and waste that we are dumping into the ocean. It could also be interpreted as the warships and the nuclear submarines that lurk in it. In fact, only if it is the latter that the need of the God of Destruction, Siva, will be felt. First Siva makes the Ocean a zone of peace, then makes it pollution free; then we get access to the unlimited resources of the sea.

How appropriate as a theme for a film on the Indian Ocean!

**Omesh Saigal**





Dalhousie University

International Ocean  
Institute



FAXED

FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION

To: BIOMARIS  
Fax: 49 421 38 11 16

From: Elisabeth Mann Borgese  
Fax: 1 902 868 2455

Date: April 6, 1997

Subject: Kleine Warenkunde

Ich habe Ihren Katalog mit grosstem Interesse gelesen. Es lockt mich wirklich, alles bei Ihnen zu bestellen!

Ich habe die Aufmerksamkeit des United Nations Development Program auf Ihre Firma gelenkt, als ein Musterbeispiel einer neuen Meeresindustrie, die zum Wohlstand beitragen und Arbeitsplaetze beschaffen koennte.

Ich waere Ihnen nun dankbar fuer einige zusaetzliche Informationen disbezuglich:

- ◆ Wieviele Arbeitskraefte beschaeftigt Ihre Firma? In Bremen? Wo sonst noch?
- ◆ Woher beziehen Sie Ihre Rohstoffe? Aus der Nordsee? Aus tropischen Gewaessern? Sind die noetigen Rohstoffe in Tropaendern zu haben?

Ich waere Ihnen fuer eine baldige Antwort sehr dankbar -- und werde bestimmt etliches bei Ihnen bestellen!

Mit allen guten Wuenschen,

Ihre

*Elisabeth Mann Borgese*  
Elisabeth Mann Borgese

*International Ocean Institute*

*Dalhousie University  
1226 Le Marchant Street  
Halifax, N.S. B3H 3E7*

*Tel. 1 902 494 1737  
fax: 1 902 494 2034  
Canada*

FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION

To: Mr. Hatsuhisa Takashima  
Fax: 81 3 3481 1091

From: Elisabeth Mann Borgese  
Fax: 1 902 868 2455

Date: April 14, 1997

Subject: Film cooperation

**FAXED**

Dear Mr. Takashima,

I do remember your excellent key-note address at the Yokohama Forum. It revealed your profound interest and understanding of ocean issues.

We have now initiated a TV project on "Four Oceans" This is an initiative of an excellent producer, Mr. Eberhard Goerner, and the Bavarian TV. It is going to be a joint venture, between German TV, India, China and, hopefully Japan.

We thought that NHK would be our best partner in Japan, and I wonder whether we could interest you in the project. The film should be premiered at the great Ocean Expo in Lisbon next year, the Year of the Ocean.

I am attaching the text of the first draft outline of the film. You will see that Japan should play a major role in it, considering the importance of ocean development and conservation to the Japanese people, Industry, Science, and Government. This brief outline, however, is merely indicative, and you could change it in any way you might think useful, beautiful, and practical.

Mr. Goerner will be in Tokyo during the near future, and he very much hopes to be able to discuss the matter further with you.

I hope this cooperation can be worked out.

With all good wishes,

*Elisabeth Mann Borgese*

*6/30 forwarded from Dept Pathology*

FACSIMILE COVER SHEET

to: ELISABETH MANN BORGESE  
at: DALHOUSIE UNIVERSITY  
fax: 001 902 ~~494 2519~~ 3825

from: PAUL GÜNZLER  
at: BAGEL FILM  
fax: +49 89 811 1708  
phone: +49 89 811 1708 and +49 171 202 4565

date: June 28, 1997  
pages (incl. cover sheet): 14



25 ST JAMES'S STREET, LONDON SW1A 1HG  
TELEPHONE: 0171 839 7000  
FACSIMILE: 0171 839 2968  
http://www.economist.com

L R Mann - BORGHESE  
from Edward Carr

Dear L Mann - Borgheese

In a few months' time I will be temporarily setting aside my normal duties as Business Editor of The Economist to write a survey on the sea which will be published on May 23rd to coincide with the opening of the World Fair.

This is a series of articles totalling 12,000 words, covering some 14 editorial pages in The Economist. My theme will be to explain how people have run up against the limits of the Ocean-- that most potent symbol of inexhaustibility. There will be six or seven articles about different, but related, aspects of the oceans.

I have a free hand to decide on what precisely to write about and have still not settled on a definitive list of subjects. And that is what I would like to discuss with you. Could we talk at some point in the next few days?

Unfortunately I will not be in the office between 1.00pm and 2.00pm today. Could you suggest a different time when I could call you?

Thank you for your help.  
Yours sincerely

Edward Carr

Elisabeth

This fax just arrived and explains why Mr. Carr is not at his office as I proposed in my e-mail to him yesterday. I will call him later and then put him through to you at Samba.

Robert

EMB/journalists

*International Ocean Institute*

*Dalhousie University  
1226 Le Marchant Street  
Halifax, N.S. B3H 3A7*

*Tel. 1 902 494 1737  
fax: 1 902 494 2034  
Canada*

FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION

To: Gail St Croix  
Fax: 494 2105  
  
From: Elisabeth Mann Borgese  
Fax: 1 902 868 2455  
  
Date: July 23, 1997  
  
Subject: blurb

Dear Gail.

10 words?

My special interest is law of the sea and all aspects of ocean development and management, as a pilot study for world order in the next century.

All the best,

*Elisabeth*

**FAXED**

CTV Television Network Ltd.  
P.O. Box 3000  
Agincourt Postal Station  
Agincourt, Ontario  
M1S 3C6

Tel: (416) 609-7364  
Fax: (416) 609-7391



COPY

FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION SUMMARY

TO: Borgese % Winterhome B3B

FAX #: (709) 753-9411

FROM: Pat Treble

DATE: Sept 29/97 # OF PAGES 2  
(including this cover page)

IF THIS TRANSMISSION IS INCOMPLETE, DISTORTED OR YOU'VE RECEIVED IT IN ERROR,  
PLEASE CALL (416) 609-7364.

COMMENT TO RECIPIENT:

Friday, August 29, 1997

Dear Dr. Mann Borgese;

Thank you for agreeing to appear on Canada AM on Monday, September 1. In light of the Summit of the Sea, the topic of the interview will be the state of the world's oceans.

I'm sorry that we were not able to get the pre-interview out of the way on Friday evening. Our weekend producer, Julia Glover, will have to conduct it on Sunday afternoon. The main assignment phone number in Toronto is (416) 609-7363. She will call you at the Winter Home.

The live interview will be at 8:40 Newfoundland time (7:10 Eastern time). It will be approximately 7-8 minutes in length. The host will be Valerie Pringle. The interview will be conducted at our NTV studios in St. John's. As this is live television, we will require you to be at the studios half an hour before air time. That would be at 8:10am Newfoundland time. We will arrange for a taxi to pick you up at the Winter Home Bed & Breakfast at 7:55 am.

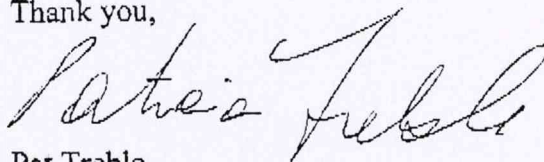
As the main entrance to NTV will be closed at that hour of the day, please use the News Entrance at our affiliate's studios. Their phone number is (709) 722-9661. After the interview we return you to the Winter Home Bed & Breakfast.

I'm going to give you some emergency contact numbers for Monday morning. Please don't hesitate to use them if something goes wrong.

Newsroom: (416) 609-7400

Control Room: (416) 609-7410

Thank you,



Pat Treble  
Story Producer

EMB/journalist

Date sent: **Sat, 20 Sep 1997 10:22:47 -0400**  
From: **Peter Coles <coles@compuserve.com>**  
Subject: **Elisabeth Mann Borgese**  
To: **"Darlene Manning" <dmanning@Kilcom1.UCIS.Dal.Ca>**

Dear Darlene Manning

I have just spoken with Ms Otchet of UNESCO, who had earlier suggested that I send a picture of Dr Mann Borgeses to her home address. It seems that that applies for mail only. If you are sending by courier, which would be preferable, given our deadlines, could you please send it to:

Ms Amy Otchet  
UNESCO "Sources"  
Building 3, Bureau 124  
UNESCO, 7 Place de Fontenoy  
75352 PARIS 07SP

telephone: (33-1) 4568 1887

Could you please confirm reception of this message, so that I can advise Ms Otchet? Thank you again for your help.

With best regards

Peter Coles



Date sent: **Mon, 22 Sep 1997 09:38:24 -0400**  
From: **Peter Coles <coles@compuserve.com>**  
Subject: **Re: Elisabeth Mann Borgese**  
To: **"Darlene Manning" <dmanning@Kilcom1.UCIS.Dal.Ca>**

Dear Darlene Manning

Thanks again for your help. We will send you a copy of the magazine on publication. Dr Mann Borgese could send a copy of her children's book to Amy Otchet or to me c/o Amy if she would like to.

With best regards

Peter Coles

COPY

September 23, 1997

Ms. Amy Otchet  
UNESCO "Sources"  
Building 3, Bureau 124  
UNESCO, 7 Place de Fontenoy  
75352 Paris 07SP

Dear Ms. Otchet:

Please find enclosed a photo of Elisabeth Mann Borgese and a copy of her book *Chairworm & Supershark* which Peter Coles requested that we send to you. I hope these items are useful.

Should you require anything further please do not hesitate to contact us.

Sincerely,

Darlene Manning  
Administrator, IOI-Canada

Enclosures

# FRIENDS OF CANADIAN BROADCASTING

November 10, 1997

Ms Elizabeth Mann Borgese  
Int'l Ocean Institute  
1226 Lemarchant Street  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
B3H 3P7

13(C)

Dear Ms Mann Borgese:

The enclosed "CBC – The Early Years" 1998 calendar was created especially for you – a loyal FRIEND of Canadian Broadcasting.

This unique calendar is yours to keep and proudly display in your home or office – to remind you and those around you about the invaluable role CBC plays in our lives as Canadians, and your part in helping preserve it for future generations.

Each month as you turn your calendar to the next page, you will be delighted by another wonderful photograph from the early years of CBC radio and television.

There's *The Happy Gang, Country Hoedown, Juliette, The Maggie Muggins Show, Front Page Challenge* and more. I'm sure these pictures will bring back many fond memories from your own childhood, or perhaps of family stories that were repeated to you as a child.

They will also serve as a powerful reminder of what we are fighting for – how the CBC has helped to define us as Canadians by keeping us in touch with one another, informing us, entertaining us and opening up the world to us. And how much we all stand to lose if our national broadcaster is diminished further.

As a supporter, you have worked hard, alongside many thousands of fellow Canadians, to preserve public broadcasting in this country. You have also fought in recent years to ensure stable, long-term financing for the CBC in the face of relentless government funding cuts.

Your "CBC – The Early Years" 1998 calendar, and the funds it generates through your generous support, will make it possible for FRIENDS to continue working on your behalf to save our national treasure.

Your donations to FRIENDS of Canadian Broadcasting reflect your strong commitment to public broadcasting and the CBC. I hope you will take this opportunity to make a special gift.

By matching your most recent donation of \$100.00, or giving another amount of your choice, you are giving FRIENDS the resources to continue fighting for the CBC's future.

...over please

131 Bloor Street West, Suite 200/238, Toronto, Ontario M5S 1R8

Please detach and complete the reply memo below and return it in the enclosed postage-paid envelope.

## Thank you for my *CBC–The Early Years* 1998 Calendar

I support FRIENDS' fight to save the CBC  
for future generations of Canadians.

Here is my special donation of:

\$100.00    \$125.00    \$\_\_\_\_\_

I have enclosed my cheque payable to  
**FRIENDS of Canadian Broadcasting, *or***

Please charge to my    VISA    MasterCard

Card # \_\_\_\_\_ Expiry date \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Today's date \_\_\_\_\_

I prefer to make monthly donations and have completed  
the reverse side of this reply.

**REPLY FROM:** DM978 86737-7

Ms Elizabeth Mann Borgese  
Int'l Ocean Institute  
1226 Lemarchant Street  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
B3H 3P7

10493

**FRIENDS**  
OF CANADIAN BROADCASTING

131 Bloor Street West, Suite 200/238  
Toronto, Ontario M5S 1R8

WE'RE CONCERNED ABOUT A POSSIBLE MAIL STRIKE. YOUR SUPPORT AT THIS TIME IS EXTREMELY IMPORTANT TO US.  
PLEASE. REGARDLESS OF WHAT YOU HEAR IN THE NEWS ABOUT THE POSTAL SITUATION. MAIL YOUR GIFT AS SOON AS POSSIBLE.

We are doing this by making Canadians more aware of what is at stake as a result of CBC funding cuts. We are also working with individual MPs – showing them how concerned their constituents are about the CBC’s future – and encouraging them to take these concerns to their respective caucuses.

From its inception in the 1930s, the CBC has stood as our country’s principal tool for cultural sovereignty. It has developed Canadian talent, reflected our different experience as Canadians, tied together our diverse regions and helped to strengthen our sense of national identity.

Today, despite repeated cuts by successive federal governments, our national broadcaster remains – by far – the most important institution in this country defining us as Canadians.

However, the cuts it has endured have taken a terrible toll, making it harder and harder to deliver essential services in every community across Canada. The question is: How much more of this can the CBC absorb before it becomes unrecognizable?

We need your help today.

Please take a moment of your time to make a special donation to help FRIENDS continue our fight for a strong and vibrant CBC – today and in the future.

Yours sincerely,

Ian Morrison  
Spokesperson

P.S. I hope that you enjoy using your “CBC – The Early Years” 1998 calendar as much as we enjoyed putting it together. However, if you do not wish to keep your calendar, please pass it along to a friend or give it as a holiday gift. That way you will be helping make others aware of the CBC’s struggle to survive and just how important its survival is to our country’s future.

## Graham Spry Monthly Giving Plan

I would like to support FRIENDS’ efforts to save the CBC through monthly donations.

**CHEQUING ACCOUNT AUTHORIZATION**

I hereby authorize FRIENDS of Canadian Broadcasting to deduct \_\_\_\_\_

\$7.50  \$10.00  \$15.00  \$ \_\_\_\_\_

from my chequing account at the end of each month. I understand that I may cancel this arrangement in writing at any time.

Please enclose a cheque marked “void” so that we may make arrangements with your bank.

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

or ...

**CREDIT CARD AUTHORIZATION**

I hereby authorize FRIENDS of Canadian Broadcasting to deduct \_\_\_\_\_

\$7.50  \$10.00  \$15.00  \$ \_\_\_\_\_

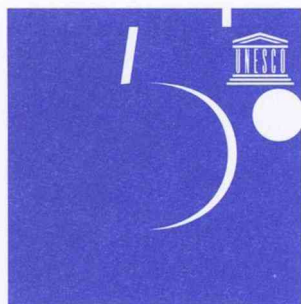
from my credit card on the 15th of each month. I understand that I may cancel this arrangement in writing at any time.

Please charge:  VISA  MasterCard

Card number \_\_\_\_\_

Expiry date \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_



cinquante ans

RECEIVED NOV 19 1997

Référence

OPI/SOU/402

Paris, 10 November 1997

Dear Dr. Mann Borgese,

We are very pleased to send you a copy of our magazine UNESCO Sources n° 94 (October 1997), in which your portrait appears on page 5.

Your collaboration has been very much appreciated and we would like to take this opportunity to express our thanks.

Yours sincerely,

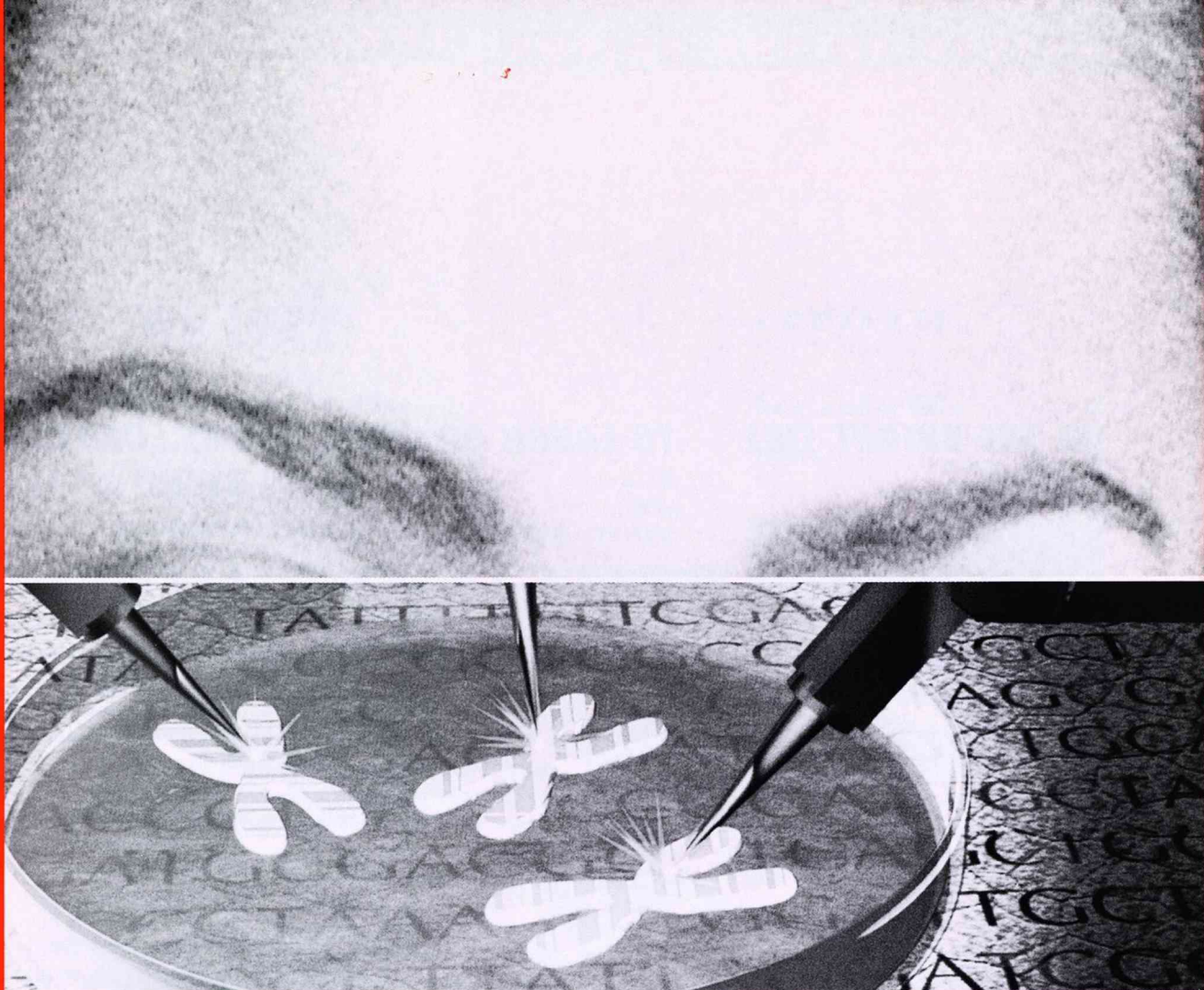


René Lefort  
Chief Editor  
UNESCO Sources

Dr. Elisabeth MANN BORGESSE  
International Ocean Institute  
Dalhousie University  
1226 Lemarchant Street  
HALIFAX  
Nova Scotia B3H 3P7  
C A N A D A

UNESCO

SOURCES



No. 94 - OCTOBER 1997

**BIOETHICS:  
HUMAN DIGNITY FIRST**

## A LIFETIME COMMITMENT: AÏCHA BARKI

**F**or Aïcha Barki, 51, teaching is in the blood. "Even as a little girl, I was always giving lessons to my friends. When you're a teacher, you're a teacher at home, all around you, everywhere," recounts the Algerian, who has 32 years of experience in teaching and school administration behind her. "But I was always horrified by the fact that so many pupils' mothers did not know how to read or write."

Observations during Algeria's first multiparty elections in 1990 served as a trigger for Barki. "I saw how distressed women



(Photo © All Rights Reserved)

were by the voting cards. I understood then that I had completely missed the point." She concluded that her place was with the 53% of illiterate Algerian women. Hence the creation of the association Iqraa (Read! in Arabic) which has just won the \$15,000 Noma literacy prize, one of the three awards presented by UNESCO to mark International Literacy Day on September 8.

"I opened my first classes for women in Algiers in 1991. But

*Iqraa mainly targets rural areas. All of the Algerian infrastructure was made available to us. We had access to all the media. And it's thanks to them that the association grew so rapidly."* Barki also organizes village campaigns, enlisting help from the mosques. "We ask the local imam to speak about ignorance and the ravages it produces."

Iqraa's president does not want to hear about the effects of the situation in Algeria on her work. "The association was born in 1991, and is still operating in the field. Certainly we avoid trouble spots - simply because the people don't respond to our calls. We can't force them..." Iqraa is active in 150 schools and in 1996 reached 40,000 women. The classes are given free by volunteers trained at the National Literacy Centre. "We haven't the means to create our own programme and so have adopted the normal curriculum, which runs over three years. But it's too long. We need to take advantage of innovations such as long-distance education and to enrich our content."

It is a task which Iqraa has taken on board, in partnership with the Algerian Family Planning Association. For Aïcha Barki, it is in this domain that the Algerian state has fallen short.

"We have built many schools and made schooling compulsory for six to 16 year olds. But we have not had a clear policy on family planning. How can women liberate themselves when they have eight to 10 children to raise?"

**Sophie BOUKHARI**

● "The fact that we cannot predict the future is exciting, it means that the future is left up to us," concluded evolutionary biologist Stephen Jay Gould at UNESCO's 21ST CENTURY TALKS on September 9.

The subject of the first debate in this new series brought the American Gould together with leading French sociologist Edgar Morin to discuss the question "what future for the human species?" Speaking to a full

## A PASSIONATE LIFE: ELISABETH MANN BORGESSE

**D**r. Elisabeth Mann Borgese is one of those who prove that life is what you make it. Professor of political science at Canada's Dalhousie University, Halifax, founder and Honorary President of the International Ocean Institute, she is still, at 79, a leading figure in international



(Photo © All Rights Reserved)

ocean policy. Yet she has no formal qualifications. "I learned on the job," she laughs. "I actually have a diploma in music." This has not prevented her writing and editing a shelf full of books on ocean affairs, being part of the Austrian delegation to the U. N. Convention on the Law of the Sea, acting as consultant to UNESCO and the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission, writing plays and collecting a couple of honorary doctorates on the way.

"I grew up in exile in the period of nazism," she says. "This directed my mind towards politics and a world in which these terrible things would not happen again." Daughter of the German Jewish novelist, Thomas Mann, she fled Germany to the United States in 1938. There, aged 20,

she married an Italian political scientist, and went on to be his assistant and secretary, working in Chicago with him, on world order studies. From 1967 she decided to focus on the law of the sea. "All these world order studies were very beautiful, but I thought they were academic and Utopian," she says. With the oceans, she felt that "it might be possible to change things and bring our ideas into the public realm."

Away from international politics, her zest for life takes on a quirkier form. "I have been breeding English setters since 1953," she says, somehow then letting drop that she has taught successive generations to write or play the piano. Using a special typewriter made for her by Olivetti, the dogs learned to type phrases like "bad cat" or "nice food" with their noses. Others play the right hand of Mozart minuets, while she plays the left. "I am very interested in animal intelligence," she says. "But from a philosophical point of view, we don't know much about the continuity of the animal kingdom, apart from physiological continuity. What about intellectual continuity? What do animals know? What can they learn? In some areas they know more than we do".

Elisabeth Mann Borgese finally donated her doggie typewriter to a school for spastic children. "They write much more intelligent things," she says. Indefatigable, she has just written a book for children. I don't know about you, but she makes me look forward to old age.

**Peter COLES**

house, the two thinkers affirmed that neither biology nor cultural history were equipped to forecast the future. "About the only thing we can know for sure is that biologically we're going to stay the same," said Gould,

stressing the stability of the human species, while at the same time recognizing that for the first time we have the capacity to change ourselves genetically. Will we? And if so, what for?



Dalhousie University

International Ocean  
Institute

FAXED



FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION

To: Mr. René Lefort  
Fax: 33 1 4567 16 90

From: Elisabeth Mann Borgese  
Fax: 1 902 868 2455

Date: November 27, 1997

Subject: OPI/SOU/402

Dear Mr. Lefort,

Thanks for your letter of November 10 and the issue of *Sources* which I have read with interest. The portrait is very nice, but there is one bad mistake: My father was not at all Jewish. He was the offspring of Hanseatic, very "nordic" Senators on the paternal side, and Brazilian, on the maternal side.

My regards and thanks to Peter Coles.

With all good wishes, for Christmas and the New Year -- the International Year of the Ocean!

Yours sincerely,

*Elisabeth Mann Borgese*



# edition memoria

22. Dezember 1997

Thomas B. Schumann

Kiefernweg 11, D-50354 Hürth, Telefon 02233 - 67282

Frau Prof. Elisabeth Mann Borgese  
International Ocean Institute  
Dalhousie University  
1226 LeMarchant Street  
Halifax, Nova Scotia, Canada, B3H 3P7



Liebe Frau Mann Borgese

herzlichen Dank für Ihre Sendung vom 13. Dezember (postalisch bearbeitet am 16.12.), die mich wohlbehalten tatsächlich schon am 19. hier erreichte. Ich habe Ihr Vorwort mit großem Interesse gelesen und finde es sehr schön! Da die Buch-Produktion ja sehr bald im Januar "losgehen" muß, leite ich die Vorbereitungen jetzt ein, weshalb ich Ihnen quasi postwendend schreibe, um ein paar noch sehr wichtige Dinge zu klären. Ich hoffe, daß der Brief Sie bald erreicht, also die Feiertage keine zu große Unterbrechung bedeuten. Der Einfachheit halber nummeriere ich die Fragen und Bitten:

1.) zum neuen Vorwort Seite 1 hab ich zwei Anmerkungen: die Axt - Wie konnte sie so lange dauern? wäre nicht besser, ist nicht gemeint: halten - dauern meint ja wohl stets nur Zeit? Die Geschichten... wodurch sie zur Langweiligkeit neigen. Langweiligkeit würd ich sehr gerne vermeiden, durch ein anderes Wort ersetzt sehen, denn sonst gäben wir ja einem potentiell böswilligen Rezensenten ein unnötiges Stichwort in die Hand... Haben Sie übrigens wirklich Langweiligkeit gemeint? Was könnte man stattdessen sagen? Langatmigkeit, Weitausholen oder was?

Und zu Ihren Korrektur-Vorschlägen eine einzige Anmerkung: gedemütigt ist tatsächlich richtig, wird nicht mit h geschrieben, hab extra nochmal im Duden nachgeschaut.

2.) schön finde ich es immer, wenn unter einem Vor- oder Nachwort Orts- und Zeit-Angabe stehen. Wenn Ihnen das recht ist auch, könnten wir also: Anfang Dezember und Halifax oder den Ort Ihres privaten Wohnens, wo immer Sie das Vorwort schreiben, dazu setzen: Ketchen Bay?

3.) Ganz dringend "bräutchte" ich ein Photo von Ihnen, am besten gar mehrere zur Auswahl und für spätere Presse-Veröffentlichungen zum Ausleihen (sicher werden manche Zeitungen einen ev. Geburtstagsartikel, eine Rezension so illustrieren wollen) - sehr schön ist ja das Photo von Ihnen von George Diaz auf dem Buchumschlag des Interviews zu "Zeugen des Jahrhunderts" (kennen Sie den Photographen persönlich, muß man ihn um Genehmigung fragen, kostet es Geld, könnten Sie ihn eventuell schon fragen, falls er in Kanada lebt?). In Frage käme sicher auch ein Photo aus den Fünfziger-Sechziger Jahren, also aus der Zeit, als die Erzählungen geschrieben wurden.

Auf jeden Fall ist ein "aussagekräftiges" Photo vonnöten, da es gegenüber vom Titelblatt, wie in allen bisherigen Bänden meiner Edition Memoria, veröffentlicht werden soll - das ist ja die Grundkonzeption meiner Publikationen. Da ich Ihnen ja im vorigen Dezember den Frosaband von Stephan Lackner hatte zukommen lassen, können Sie dies Grundmuster ersehen.

4.) ferner "benötige" ich eine reproduzierfähige Unterschrift von Ihnen, die ja auch - wie in allen bisherigen Bänden - unterm Photo reprdoziert-abgebildet werden soll. Am besten wäre es, wenn Sie dafür

auf einem weißen Blatt Papier - so wie es alle Autoren bisher handhabten (außer dem verstorbenen Grünewald) - mehrfach Ihre Unterschrift schreiben würden - am besten mit verschiedenen Stiften und in etwas verschiedener Größe, sodaß die Buchgestalterin die "beste" Version fürs Faksimile auswählen kann - Ihre normale Unterschrift unter den bisherigen Briefen an mich ist vielleicht für diesen Zweck etwas zu "klein und dünn", *wenn ich das so formulieren darf.*

5.) wären Sie einverstanden, wenn wir dem Band eventuell einen anderen Titel nach einer der anderen Geschichten, also nicht "2 Stunden", gäben - hätte einfach etwas mehr "Neuigkeitswert", da der Eine oder Andere sich ja noch vielleicht an das Buch von 1965 erinnert? Ich bin mir noch nicht sicher, ob man das machen soll, werds mir noch durch den Kopf gehen lassen, wollte Sie aber für alle Fälle schon um Genehmigung fragen.

6.) den Klappentext der deutschen Erstausgabe von 65 find ich recht gut - vor allem Ihr eigenes Zitat betr. Mondrian und Nono - das darf ich ja sicher auch zitieren, nicht wahr?

7.) wann ist die engl. bzw. amerikan. Originalausgabe der Erzählungen unter dem Titel "To whom it may concern" (das direkt ins Deutsche übertragen, wär auch nicht "übel": "an alle, die es angeht") erschienen? Soviel ich weiß: 1960 - aber warum heißt es im © - Vermerk 1957, 1959, 1960?

8.) die Übersetzer Christel und Helmut Wiemken muß man ja wohl verständigen und um Genehmigung betr. die Veröffentlichung Ihrer von ihnen übersetzten Erzählungen fragen oder? Ich hoffe, daß sie noch - wie zuletzt 1988 belegt - in Hamburg leben. Vermutlich haben Sie keinen Kontakt mehr zu ihnen oder?

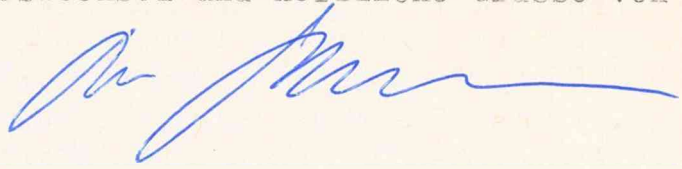
9.) in Anbetracht der Zeitknappheit bis März/April 98 schlage ich vor, Ihnen keine Fahnen zwecks Korrekturlesen zu schicken, sondern daß ich dies selber mache, wobei ich Ihnen natürlich äußerste Genauigkeit und Gewissenhaftigkeit garantiere - schon im eigenen Interesse, bislang weisen meine Publikationen gerade mal 1-2 Druckfehler auf, mehr nicht, was sich leider nie ganz total vermeiden läßt...

10.) und zuletzt die Fragen, ob Sie schon Reisepläne und entsprechende Dispositionen fürs kommende Jahr, speziell fürs Frühjahr haben, auf daß Sie in der Zeit April-Mai einmal ohnehin schon in Europa bzw. Deutschland wären? Zum Einen nämlich würde ich sehr-  
sehr gerne eine Buchpräsentation des dann vorliegenden Bandes und eine Lesung daraus veranstalten - und zwar an prominentem Ort in Köln, Bonn oder Düsseldorf - und da wäre es natürlich wunderbar, wenn Sie anwesend wären, auch etwas lesen könnten usw. (So waren Sie ja auch bei der Präsentation des letzten Tagebuchbandes Ihres Vaters seinerzeit in Zürich).

Und dann wäre es natürlich sehr schön, daß wir uns bei solcher Gelegenheit persönlich kennenlernen würden. Und es liessen sich im Vorfeld einer Veranstaltung Bände Ihrer Erzählungen signieren - denn ich möchte, wie im Falle Stephan Lackner und Rudolf Arnheim, sehr gerne auch "in Ihrem Falle" eine kleine Anzahl von 100-150 Exemplaren einer sogenannten Vorzugsausgabe machen, die dann bitte von Ihnen nummeriert und signiert würden, was vor Ort persönlich relativ schnell und einfach zu machen ist. Andernfalls müßte ich die entsprechenden Druckbögen per Post Ihnen nach Kanada schicken, was teuer und zeitaufwendig wäre und auch umständlich für Sie beim Rücksenden. Wie "die Fälle" Arnheim und Lackner zeigen (sie können aus Altersgründen nicht mehr nach Deu. rüßsen), läßt sich sowas machen, ist aber halt etwas anstrengend und aufwendig.

Ich hoffe, Ihnen nun nicht allzuviel Umstände bereitet zu haben, aber das sind ja alles für die Buch-Produktion wichtige Punkte und zu klärende Fragen, womit aber das Allermeiste dann bestimmt geklärt

ist. Jedenfalls danke ich Ihnen von Herzen für all Ihre Mühewaltung, Ihr Entgegenkommen, Ihre Kooperationsbereitschaft und sehe Ihrer baldigen Antwort mit Freude entgegen. Auch Ihnen die allerbesten Wünsche zu Weihnachten und zum Jahreswechsel und herzliche Grüsse von Ihrem



P.S. Vielleicht könnten Sie die heute erbetenen Materialien auch wieder auf die so schnelle Art wie das Vorwort postalisch versenden lassen - hat wirklich bestens und schnellstens geklappt. Und dann noch die Frage, ob Sie mir vielleicht auch Ihre Privat-Telefonnummer an Ihrer Privat-Wohnstätte mitteilen könnten, falls mal irgendeine Frage ganz schnell und kurzfristig - dann eben am besten telefonisch - geklärt werden muß - das ist ja durchaus eine effektive Möglichkeit. Und haben Sie im Ocean Institute eine direkte Durchwahlnummer, um Sie vielleicht direkt in solch einem Falle erreichen zu können, und nicht erst lange per Vorzimmer, Sekretärin o.ä., die ja mitunter Anrufer "abzuwimmeln" versuchen? *Danke!*



# EDITION **M**EMORIA - der einzige in Deutschland ausschließlich Exilautoren publizierende Verlag

**Hans W. Cohn: Mit allen fünf Sinnen.**  
Gedichte. Nachwort von Michael Hamburger,  
Illustrationen von Felix Martin Furtwängler. 76. S., Ln., Fadenheftung, Schutzumschlag, DM 29,80 ISBN 3-930353-00-8

„Diese Gedichte ... gewinnen mit jedem Wiederlesen. Verse wie ‘Schlaf: Rückzug/ auf dunklen Gängen’ nisten sich ein und können zu Lebensbegleitern werden...“  
*Hugo Dittberner, Frankfurter Rundschau 10.2.96*

**Alfred Grünewald: Ergebnisse.**  
Aphorismen. Nachwort von Klaus Hansen. 100 S., Ln., Schutzumschlag, DM 29,80 ISBN 3-930353-02-4

„Eine Wiederauflage seines Werkes erscheint schon allein gerechtfertigt, um Urteil und Vergessenheitsdiktat der Nationalsozialisten aufzuheben.“  
*Marion Löhdorff, Frankfurter Allgemeine 7.8.96*

**Stephan Lackner: Ein Mann mit blauen Haaren.** Erzählungen. 224 S. Ln., Fadenheftung, Schutzumschlag, DM 36,- ISBN 3-930353-04-0  
Numerierte und signierte Vorzugsausgabe DM 57,- ISBN 3-930353-07-5

„Die Liebhaber von Merkprosa von Hebels ‘Kalendergeschichten’ bis Brechts Keuner-Geschichten können ihrer kleinen, doch auserlesenen Bibliothek ein neues Exemplar zugesellen. Stephan Lackners Geschichten sind vom gleichen Kaliber.“  
*Gert Ueding, Die Welt 8.3.97*

„Man kann die Geschichten als Kranz von Parabeln eines kreativen Lebens verstehen...“

## EDITION **M**EMORIA

Thomas B. Schumann  
Kiefernweg 11, D-50354 Hürth bei Köln  
Tel. 02233/67282

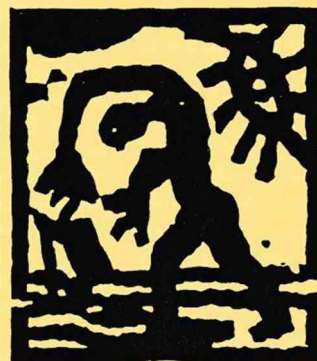
Musik und Eros werden in ihren erhabenen schicksalsbestimmenden Momenten dargestellt. ... Das Exil ... läßt sich für viele dieser Geschichten als Erfahrungshintergrund nachweisen...“

*Lorenz Jäger, Frankfurter Allgemeine 1.2.97*

**Rudolf Arnheim: Eine verkehrte Welt.**  
Roman. 300 S., Ln., Fadenheftung, Schutzumschlag, DM 48,- ISBN 3-930353-05-9  
Numerierte und signierte Vorzugsausgabe DM 85,- ISBN 3-930353-06-7

„Rudolf Arnheim ist bekannt durch seine Theorie des Films und seine Bücher zu Kunst- und Wahrnehmungstheorie. Wie sich der Roman in die Biographie des zweimal Vertriebenen einfügt, ist die spannende Frage an die Romanentdeckung. ... Einige Einfälle lassen sich vermutlich auf autobiographische Erlebnisse des exilierten Autors zurückführen, wichtiger aber ist die involvierte und doch distanzierte Wahrnehmung einer fremden Welt, die sich auf Arnheims Haltung zu allen künstlich-künstlerisch gestalteten Welten, sei es Film, Radio, Malerei oder Architektur, übertragen läßt.“  
*Thomas Meder, FilmExil. Nr. 9, 1997*

— Rudolf Arnheim —  
**EINE  
VERKEHRTE  
WELT**  
— Phantastischer Roman —



# Wider die Virtuosen Ein Publizist kämpft für die Exilliteraten des Vergessens

Über 2000 deutsche Schriftsteller verließen zwischen 1933 und 1945 Deutschland, flüchteten vor dem

Nationalsozialismus ins Exil. Jüdische und nichtjüdische Autoren wie Bertolt Brecht, Else Lasker-Schüler, Stefan Zweig, Walter Benjamin und Heinrich und Thomas Mann fanden aufgrund der Publikation ihrer Werke im Nachhinein literarische Anerkennung. Dennoch gibt es viele verfeimte Exilschriftsteller, die mit ihren prominenten Zeitgenossen das gleiche Schicksal teilten und vollkommen in Vergessenheit geraten sind. Diese Schriftsteller, die buchstäblich aus der Erinnerung gefallen sind, wieder ins öffentliche Gedächtnis zu rufen, hat sich der Publizist Thomas B. Schumann zur Aufgabe gemacht.

stützt die Aktivitäten seines Vereins. Trotz mangelnder finanzieller Förderung der öffentlichen Hand konnte er zwei Bände publizieren. "Mit allen fünf Sinnen" heißt der Band des Lyrikers Hans W. Cohn, der 1916 in Breslau geboren von Prag über Polen nach Skandinavien emigrierte, wo er heute als Psychotherapeut arbeitet. In "Ergebnisse" präsentiert Schumann die Aphorismen des jüdischen Autors Alfred Grünwald, der 1938, als die Deutschen einmarschierten, einen Selbstmordversuch machte, nach Süd-

Erbe, das verschwunden ist, unterstützen", erklärt Thomas B. Schumann seine Initiative, aus dem Einzelkämpfertum eines Privatgelehrten eine professionelle Angelegenheit zu machen. Um ein Forum für Autoren der "zweiten Reihe" zu schaffen, gründete er 1990 die

## Ein Erbe bewahren

"Gesellschaft zur Förderung vergessener und exilierter Literatur". Mit Lesungen, Ausstellungen und Publikationen möchte der Verein zur geistigen Wiedergutmachung



Der Publizist Thomas B. Schumann

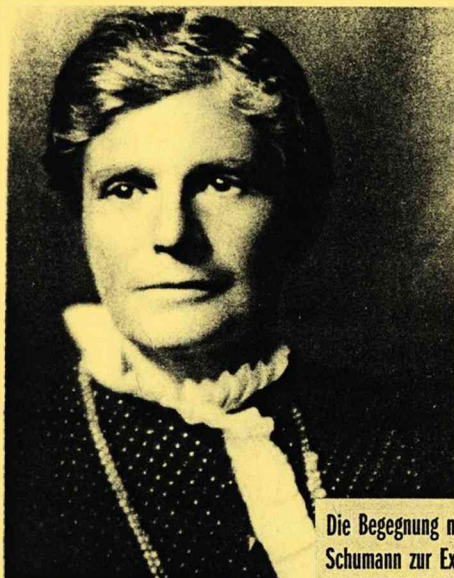
Foto: Martin Walach

frankreich floh, anschließend an die SS ausgeliefert und in Treblinka ermordet wurde. Heute blickt Thomas B. Schumann auf eine rege publizistische und organisatorische Tätigkeit zurück, die sich allerdings als Kampf gegen die "Virtuosen des Vergessens" entpuppt. Virtuos im Vergessen sind seiner Meinung nach viele Verleger, wenn es um die

## Forum für Autoren der zweiten Reihe

Manuskripte dieser namenlosen, unbekannteren Autoren geht. Virtuos im Vergessen sind ebenfalls öffentliche und private Institutionen, wenn es darum geht, ihm eine finanzielle Unterstützung zu gewähren. Es bleibt ihm trotzdem die Vision und der Wunsch, daß sein Bemühen in einer Stiftung oder einem Dokumentationszentrum mündet. Schließlich gibt es auch Gedenkstätten für den Holocaust oder die Widerstandskämpfer des 20. Juli.

Bettina Gutierrez-Girardot



Die Begegnung mit Katja Mann brachte Thomas B. Schumann zur Exilliteratur Foto: S. Fischer Verlag

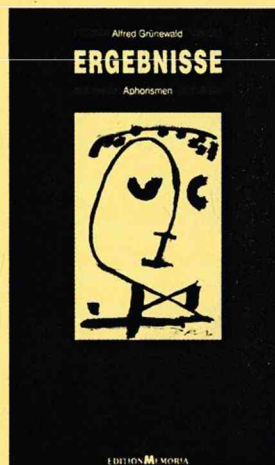
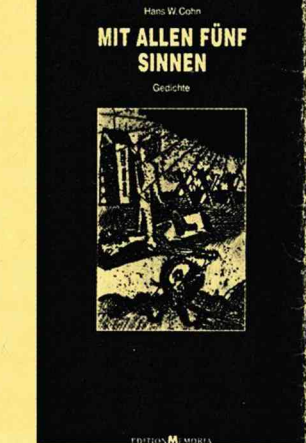
Sein Engagement für diese Autoren begann mit einem Zufall. Als 15-jähriger Schüler besuchte er 1965 Thomas Manns Witwe Katja in Kilchberg bei Zürich. "Ich wollte mir eigentlich nur einmal das Haus ansehen", erzählt Thomas B. Schumann. "und dann kam mir der Gedanke, ob ich von Katja Mann ein Autogramm bekommen könnte". Er bekam eine Buddenbrook-Ausgabe mit persönlicher Widmung Katja Manns, aus dem ersten Kontakt ergab sich ein Briefwechsel und ein späteres Treffen. Nach diesem Erlebnis entwickelte sich bei ihm ein immer stärkeres Interesse für die Exilliteratur, das sich in einem unermüdlichen Forschen nach noch lebenden Schriftstellern und dem Nachlaß der Verstorbenen manifestierte. "Ich wollte sehen,

## Alles fing mit Katja Mann an

was für ein Mensch hinter einem literarischen Werk steht", begründet er seine zahllosen Reisen auf der Suche nach den Verfeimten.

Über dreihundert Autoren hat er in der ganzen Welt besucht, hat ihre Werke gesammelt und verfügt über eine Bibliothek, die 25000 Bücher umfasst. Ein Großteil sind Erstausgaben oder persönliche Widmungsexemplare der deutschsprachigen Literatur des 20. Jahrhunderts, einen beträchtlichen Teil machen die Werke exilierter

Schriftsteller aus. Besonders beeindruckend fand er die Begegnung mit Irmgard Keun, die längst als verschollen galt und die er in der Bonner Rheinischen Landesklinik aufsuchte. "Bei unserer Unterhaltung in einem Lokal bestellte sie sich sofort einen doppelten Cognac, obwohl sie gerade auf Entzug war", erinnert er sich. Auch das Treffen mit Walter Mehring in einem Zürcher Cafe hinterließ bei ihm einen nachhaltigen Eindruck. Einsam, verbittert, dem Alkohol verfallen, hau-



ste Mehring in billigen Pensionen und Cafes; sein ganzer Besitz war in einem kleinen Koffer aufbewahrt. Erfolge bescherte der Kontakt mit Konrad Merz und Oskar Maria Graf. Dank Schumanns Einsatz kam es zu einer Oskar Maria Graf-Renaissance auf dem Buchmarkt und der Reedition von Konrad Merz' Roman "Ein Mensch fällt aus Deutschland".

"Das Engagement dieser Schriftsteller hat mich immer fasziniert und deshalb möchte ich dieses

und Rehabilitation der ins kulturelle Abseits geratenen Autoren aus der Zeit des Expressionismus, der Neuen Sachlichkeit der zwanziger Jahre, des antifaschistischen Widerstands und des Exils beitragen. Hundertfünfzig Mitglieder hat der Verein bisher - darunter der Schriftsteller Günter Kunert, die SPD-Politikerin Renate Schmidt und Elisabeth Mann, die letzte lebende Tochter Thomas Manns.

Die von Schumann ins Leben gerufene "edition memoria" unter-

Weitere Auskünfte und Buchbestellungen aus der Edition Memoria: Gesellschaft zur Förderung vergessener und exilierter Literatur e.V., Kiefernweg 11, 50354 Hürth, Tel.: 02233/67282

+ photos



Dalhousie University

International Ocean  
Institute



January 7, 1998

Herrn Thomas B. Schumann  
Kiefernweg 11  
D-50354  
Huerth  
Germany

Lieber Herr Schumann,

Ich beeile mich, Ihren Fragen nachzukommen.

1. Vorwort: Ueber "halten" und "dauern" habe ich keine starke Meinung. In meinem Woerterbuch ist es, unter anderem, als "unveraendert bleiben," und genau das sollte es ja heissen. Aber wenn Sie "halten" vorziehen, soll mir das auch recht sein! -- der andere Punkt ist etwas schwieriger. Ich wollte ja absichtlich negativ kritisch sein, um meine Entfertheit von der Person, die die Geschichten geschrieben hat, zu betonen. Mein Verhaeltnis zu meiner eigenen Vergangenheit ist ungefaehr ebenso wie mein Verhaeltnis zu Deutschland Tief fremd und doch eng vertaut sind mir beide! Um die boeswilligen Rezensenten wuerde ich mir keine Sorgen machen. Insoweit als es sie gibt, brauchen sie unsere Anregungen nicht -- und vielleicht rechnen sie es uns noch an, dass wir selber kritisch sind!

2. Halifax, Dezember 1997 ist mir ganz recht.

3. Ich lege Ihnen ein paar Photos bei Das besonders gute Bild auf dem Einband des *Zeugen des Jahrhunderts* Buches koennte Ihnen Frau Dr. Renate Platzoeder, Stiftung Wissenschaft und Politik, Ebenhausen bei Muenchen, Telephon und fax (zuhause 08179 5416, besorgen

4. Anbei das Blatt mit den Unterschriften

5. Und 7. Ich habe den Titel *To Whom it may concern* auch gern und *An alle, die es angeht* ist nicht schlecht. Wie adressiert man denn, z.B. die "Zeugnisse" fuer Hausangestellte? Gibt es da nicht noch eine andere Formel? "An...?"

FROM: Edward Carr, INTERNET:EdwardCarr@economist.com  
TO: (unknown), EBorgese  
DATE: 22/01/98 12:52

Re: Message from Internet

Sender: EdwardCarr@economist.com  
Received: from economist.com (wilson.economist.com [194.205.68.226])  
by dub-img-7.compuserve.com (8.8.6/8.8.6/2.10) with SMTP id MAA06395  
for <EBorgese@compuserve.com>; Thu, 22 Jan 1998 12:51:32 -0500 (EST)  
Received: from gw.economist.com (gwmail.gw.economist.com) by economist.com  
(5.x/SMI-SVR4)  
id AA14125; Thu, 22 Jan 1998 18:50:04 GMT  
Received: from London-Message\_Server by gw.economist.com  
with Novell\_GroupWise; Thu, 22 Jan 1998 17:56:21 +0000  
Message-Id: <s4c78845.087@gw.economist.com>  
X-Mailer: Novell GroupWise 4.1  
Date: Thu, 22 Jan 1998 17:55:51 +0000  
From: Edward Carr <EdwardCarr@economist.com>  
To: EBorgese@compuserve.com  
Subject:

Dear Professor Mann Borgese

Thank you so much for sending me a copy of your book. I look forward  
to reading it with great interest. I am sure that it will be of great help  
when I come to write my survey.

Yours sincerely  
Edward Carr

RECEIVED FEB 04 1998

BAVARIA FILM  
.....

COPY

Telefax

An

Firma

Abt.

Name Prof. Dr. Elisabeth Mann Borgese

Fax 001-902-868 2455

cc

Von

Name Katharina Esterer

Tel. +49-89-6499 2941

Fax +49-89-6499 2700

Datum 04.02.1998

Seiten 1

Sehr verehrte Frau Prof. Dr. Mann Borgese,


meinen Namen werden Sie noch nicht kennen, daher stelle ich mich Ihnen kurz vor. Wie Sie wissen, wird das Mann-Projekt von Dr. Heinrich Breloer von der Bavaria Film als Produzent betreut. Ich bin innerhalb der Bavaria Film die zuständige Produzentin für dieses Projekt. Sie können sich also immer an mich wenden, wenn es Fragen oder Probleme geben sollte.

Wie Herr Dr. Breloer Ihnen bereits angekündigt hat, setze ich mich mit Ihnen in Verbindung, um die Konditionen für Ihre dankenswerte Mitarbeit an diesem wunderbaren Projekt mit Ihnen zu vereinbaren.

Da ich Sie nicht telephonisch "überfallen" wollte, sende ich dieses Fax voraus. Es wäre nett, wenn Sie mir sagen würden, wann und unter welcher Nummer ich Sie telephonisch am besten erreiche und am wenigsten störe.

Ich freue mich, bald von Ihnen zu hören bzw. zu lesen.

Mit herzlichen Grüßen



Katharina Esterer



# FRIENDS OF CANADIAN BROADCASTING

February 4, 1998

## Steering Committee

Pierre Berton  
Pauline Couture  
Daryl Duke  
Patrick Flanagan  
Noreen Golfman  
Teresa MacNeil  
Ian Morrison  
Knowlton Nash  
Peter C. Newman  
Frank Peers  
Walter Pitman  
Maggie Siggins  
Paul Siren  
David Walker

Ms Elizabeth Mann Borgese  
Int'l Ocean Institute  
1226 Lemarchant St  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
B3H 3P7

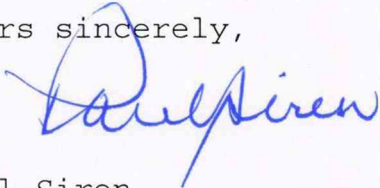
Dear Ms Mann Borgese:

When Friends of Canadian Broadcasting speaks up in defence of public broadcasting and its role in fostering Canada's distinctive cultural identity, our voice, many thousands of Canadians strong and clear, is heard in the corridors of power in Ottawa.

Your recent donation of \$100.00 to FRIENDS is helping to ensure that we continue to be heard during the crucial months ahead.

Thank you for standing with FRIENDS in the fight for the survival of the CBC as a public broadcaster and the preservation of its nation-building role for our country.

Yours sincerely,



Paul Siren  
Friends of Canadian Broadcasting

P.S. Due to FRIENDS' purpose of influencing public opinion and public policy, the federal government will not permit us to issue charitable tax receipts. Please consider this letter as your receipt. For your records, your receipt number is 389565.

## Advisory Council

John Kim Bell  
Gretchen Brewin  
Anna Cameron  
Gordon Cressy  
Rita Deverell  
Anne Ironside  
Janis Johnson  
Ken Kirkby  
Marcia McClung  
Pamela Medjuck  
W.O. Mitchell  
John Morris  
Farley Mowat  
Toni Onley  
Mary Pratt  
Jennifer Rae  
Susan Rubes  
Hugh Segal  
Norm Simon  
Mary Sparling  
Sylvia Sweeney  
Carole Taylor  
Lois Wilson

Focus Magazin Verlag GmbH Arabellastraße 23 81925 München  
Tel.: (0 89) 92 50 - 20 28 Fax: (0 89) 92 50 - 29 73

RECEIVED FEB 15 1998

München, den 9. Februar 1998

Liebe Frau Prof. Mann-Borgese,

herzlichen Dank für Ihren Brief – was für eine nette Überraschung, wieder einmal von Ihnen zu hören! Ich habe mich umso mehr gefreut, als ich weiß, wie unendlich beschäftigt Sie sind. Konferenzen, Vorträge, Indienreise und Skifahren – angesichts Ihrer Aktivität müssen die meisten von uns ja die Segel streichen.

Das Internationale Jahr der Meere fällt leider nicht in mein Ressort „Deutschland“. Ich werde mich aber bei den Kollegen erkundigen, ob sie dieses Thema im Laufe des Jahres behandeln- was ich mir gut vorstellen kann, es ist doch wissenschaftlich von einiger Bedeutung. Finden denn auch in Deutschland Veranstaltungen oder Konferenzen statt?

Wie schön, daß Sie Ihre Reisen auch nach München führen! Ich würde mich sehr freuen, Sie im April wiederzusehen. Ob zu einem Mittag-, Abendessen oder zum Tee liegt ganz bei Ihnen – Sie haben sicherlich am 27. und 28.04. den gedrängteren Terminkalender! Falls Sie also zwischendurch ein bißchen Zeit finden: Meine Telefonnummer in der Redaktion ist  
089 - 9250 2028  
oder 9250 2972 (Sekretariat).

Bis dahin herzliche Grüße aus München –

*Ihre  
Kerstin Holzer*



Dalhousie University

International Ocean  
Institute



**FAXED**

FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION

To: Katharina Esterer  
Fax: 49 89 6499 2700  
  
From: Elisabeth Mann Borgese  
Fax: 1 902 868 2455  
  
Date: February 22, 1998  
  
Subject: Konditionen

Liebe Frau (Fraeulein?) Esterer,

Besten Dank fuer Ihre Nachfrage. Jetzt ist es ja dann schon gleich so weit, dass diese Arbeit anfaengt!

Ich hatte Herrn Breloer vorgeschlagen, zehn tausend Kanadische Dollars, was ungefaehr so viel wie zehn tausend DM ist. Ich will es ja garnicht fuer mich selber. Ganz prinzipiell nehme ich kein Geld, wenn es sich um meine Familie handelt. Aber ich nehme es gern fuer das Internationale Ocean Institut. CA\$10,000 ist der Wert einer scholarship fuer einen Mensch aus der dritten Welt. Herr Dr. Breloer schien damit ganz einverstanden zu sein.

Nun habe ich noch ein bisschen nachgedacht, und mir das Riesenbudget, das Ihr habt, vors innere Auge gefuehrt, und da kam mir der freche Gedanke: Koenntet Ihr nicht **zwei** scholarships spenden? Waere ich Euch soviel wert?

Ich mache ja ohnehin mit und tue mein Bestes, auch wenn Ihr garnichts bezahlt. Aber es waere schoen, wenn das dabei herauskaeme. Ich wuerde es natuerlich an die grosse Glocke haengen, dass wir zwei scholarships von Bavaria Film haben. Das wird ein ganz klein bisschen zu Eurem Ruhm in Asien, Afrika und Latein Amerika beitragen!

Mit herzlichen Gruessen,

*Elisabeth Mann Borgese*

March 6, 98

Silvia Sanides  
34 University Circle  
Charlottesville, Va 22903  
USA  
Tel: 001 804 296 4261  
Fax: 001 804 296 8537

Ms.  
E. Mann-Borgese

To  
Ms. Mann Borgese  
Silvrettahaus  
St. Moritz

Dear Ms Mann Borgese,  
your colleagues at Dalhousie University gave me your number.  
I am the US-based science writer for various German magazines and newspapers.  
Presently I am researching a story about deep sea mining for "Lufthansa Bordmagazin".  
I am focussing on the plans of the Australian company "Nautilus Mineral Corporation" to  
prospect for minerals in the vicinity of hydrothermal vents near Papua New Guinea.  
It would be wonderful if I could talk to you about these developments and the  
environmental concerns they raise.  
Since you are well known in Germany as "Botschafterin der Meere" I think your  
commentaries in this matter would be of great value.  
I realize you are on vacation. Do you still think you could find the time for a telephone  
interview within the next few days? (Weekends/evenings are fine too). If you contact me  
at above number/fax to arrange a time I will be glad to call you back.  
Thanking you so much,  
Sincerely,

*Silvia Sanides*  
Silvia Sanides

Phone: 416-944-0903

Fax: 416-944-1619

mawhood@istar.ca

March 8, 1998

Dear Dr. Mann Borgese,

On Wednesday, March 3, I had a meeting with Louise Lore, commissioning producer at the Toronto office of the NFB, and she gave me a development contract to cover the cost of travelling to Halifax to talk to you, and of preparing a full proposal.

This was very good news at the time, but yesterday Louise Lore called to say she had just been told that someone else had proposed a documentary about you. Apparently Terry Filgate has submitted a proposal to the Halifax office of the NFB.

Since the NFB must make a decision to proceed with only one of the proposals, Louise Lore has asked me for more details.

I am very sorry to bother you on your holiday and I hope this does not put you in an embarrassing position. Since this will be a program about your life I will happily abide by any decision you make.

This information may be helpful.

We first spoke at the beginning of January. I submitted the proposal for a program about you to MAN ALIVE at the CBC on January 13, but it did not fit the new mandate of the series for religious and spiritual programs.

I submitted the proposal to Louise Lore at the NFB on January 15. She phoned me on January 29 (the day I left for India) to say the NFB was definitely interested in the project. We met last week when I gave Louise Lore an expanded outline of the proposed documentary about you and your views on the problems with the oceans, and we agreed on the terms of a development contract to be issued to me by the NFB.

You and I and my daughter Louise have had several discussions about the documentary's possible content, locations and schedule. We agreed that I would come to Halifax to tape some background material with you on March 28.

I wondered if Terry Filgate had ever discussed his proposal with you, or if he submitted it first to the NFB, intending to wait for a response before approaching you? I would be pleased to phone you if this would be appropriate.

Sincerely,

Susan Mawhood

# FAX

**Date** *March 14, 1998*

**Number of pages including cover sheet** *2*

**CC:**

**TO:** *Dr. Mann Borgese*

**FROM:** *Susan Mawhood  
109 Alcorn Avenue  
Toronto  
Ontario M4V 1E5*

**e-mail** *mawhood@istar.ca*

**Phone** *416-944-0903*

**Fax Phone** *416-944-1619*

**Phone**

**Fax** *41 81 8338524*

**REMARKS:**  *Urgent*  *For your review*  *Reply ASAP*  *Please Comment*

Phone: 416-944-0903  
Fax: 416-944-1619

March 14, 1998

Dear Dr. Mann Borgese,

Thank you for your fax and I am very pleased to say the matter has been resolved by the NFB.

Since I had already discussed the terms of a development contract with the Toronto office, it was recognized that the project was already underway, so it has been agreed that this is a Toronto project and I am the director attached to it. There is still a long way to go before it is accepted as a production but at least the first step has been taken and Louise and I are delighted.

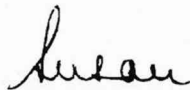
I am booked to fly to Halifax on Thursday, March 26. If you agree, I would like to go to the Institute on Friday and wondered if there was someone there I could talk to about training courses, programs, etc., organized by the Institute.

Louise is trying to find out if by any chance we can attend the meeting on Saturday when you are guest of honour.

The morning of Sunday, March 29, would be ideal to do the background research video tape with you. I think we did discuss possibly doing it at your house and I hope this is still convenient. My plane home is at 7 pm. on Sunday.

I hope your work is going well. I have nearly finished editing the program I shot in India and it will be broadcast at the end of the month. It really was an amazing experience.

Very best wishes,





Dalhousie University

International Ocean  
Institute



FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION

To: Silvia Sanides  
Fax: 001 804 296 85 37

From: Elisabeth Mann Borgese  
Fax: 1 902 868 2455

Date: March 7, 1998

Subject: Telephone interview

Dear Ms Sanides,

It's all right. This is not really a vacation. I am taking treatments for my arthritis, and combine it with some skiing. But a lot of work gets done on the side!

How would Monday evening at seven o'clock suit you? I would be in my room No. 442.

With all good wishes,

Yours sincerely,



*International Ocean Institute*

*Dalhousie University  
1226 Le Marchant Street  
Halifax, N.S. B3H 3A7*

*Tel. 1 902 494 1737  
fax: 1 902 494 2034  
Canada*

## FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION

To: Susan Mawhood  
Fax: 001 416 944 1619

From: Elisabeth Mann Borgese  
Fax: 1 902 868 2455

Date: March 17, 1998

Subject: NFB

Dear Susan,

Congratulations! I am glad it all worked out.

On Friday, you might talk to Robert Race, the new Director of IOI Dalhousie. He knows everything about the programmes.

About attending that meeting on the 28th Louise should get in touch with Professor Ian McAllister at the Department of Economics.

Sunday morning at home is fine -- if you don't mind some occasional dog barking getting into the programme...

All the best, and see you soon,

Yours



*International Ocean Institute*

*Dalhousie University  
1226 Le Marchant Street  
Halifax, N.S. B3H 3E7*

*1 page  
Tel. 1 902 494 4737  
fax: 1 902 494 2034  
Canada*

## FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION

→ To: Susan Mawhood  
Fax: 001 416 944 16 19

From: Elisabeth Mann Borgese  
Fax: 1 902 868 2455

Date: March 10, 1998

Subject: NFB

Dear Susan Mawhood,

Sorry about the trouble,

I have no idea who Terry Filgate is; but, then, that may be my fault. I am terribly bad when it comes to names (always have been). I certainly had no idea that there were two different projects for making this film.

If I had to chose, certainly would go with you. If the other project were a good project as well -- would it not be possible to have a cooperation?

I am here until March 17. If you want to call me, the best time is 19:00 my time (six hours difference between Toronto and Switzerland).

I hope it all works out.

If things go ahead as scheduled, you should please get in touch with Professor Ian McAllister of the Economics Department at Dal. He has a big meeting that day and has invited me very kindly to be "the guest of honour" -- and I don't know at what time that is. So you would have to clear the schedule with him

I know April 1 is your deadline, and you must be in a spin!

All the very best,

*Elisabeth*

DK-M. Ken  
EMB / JOURNALISTS

Sent by: FREELANCE/RESOURCE 4169441619

01/06/98 15:10

Job 64

Page 1

RECEIVED JAN 06 1998

COPY

# FAX

**Date** *January 6, 1997*

**Number of pages including cover sheet** *6*

**CC:**

**TO:** *Prof. Elizabeth Mann  
Borgese*

**FROM:** *Susan Mawhood  
109 Alcorn Avenue  
Toronto  
Ontario M4V 1E5*

**e-mail** *mawhood@istar.ca*

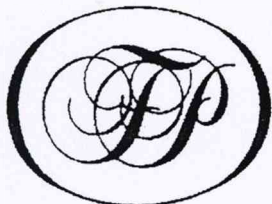
**Phone** *416-944-0903*

**Fax Phone** *416-944-1619*

**Phone** *902-494-1737*

**Fax** *902-494-2034*

**REMARKS:**  *Urgent*  *For your review*  *Reply ASAP*  *Please Comment*



**FREELANCE PRODUCTIONS LTD.**

109 Alcorn Avenue  
Toronto, Ontario M4V 1E5  
Telephone (416) 944-0903  
Fax (416) 944-1619

Prof. Elizabeth Mann Borgese,  
International Ocean Institute.

January 6, 1998

Dear Professor Mann Borgese,

I was so pleased to talk to you yesterday and I have begun to write a program proposal for the CBC's MAN ALIVE series.

You told me decisions will not be made on the content of the Institute's summer course, the names of students attending or your travel schedule until the end of March. The deadline for the CIDA grant application is January 23 and since some of the information is not available, I wondered if you could help me by suggesting some scenarios so that I can make the proposal come to life.

It would be interesting to make a connection by showing you and a student who is attending the annual summer training course at the IOI in Halifax, and then show the same student at home in his or her own developing country with you visiting to discuss the project in which the student is involved, (if that is genuinely something you do).

The countries which have both IOI Centres and which are eligible for CIDA funding are China, Costa Rica, Fiji, Senegal and South Africa. (I have not included India because MAN ALIVE has recently broadcast several programs on India and Pakistan). Could you please suggest any typical projects in the five countries that you might possibly be visiting, and also what you might be involved with (lecturing, seminars, etc.) in the IOI Centre while you are there?

I am including CIDA's Guidelines For Submitting Proposals so you can see the types of project they favour. MAN ALIVE is looking for strongly ethical, charitable, philosophical program proposals.

I know how busy you are and I would stress that at this stage I do not need a lot of information, just enough to give an idea of the program content.

Sincerely,

Susan Mawhood

## **CIDA AND INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION**

CIDA is the federal government agency responsible for most of Canada's international cooperation program. It provides Official Development Assistance to developing countries in Africa, Asia and the Americas, where its purpose is to support sustainable development to reduce poverty and help create a more secure, equitable and prosperous world. CIDA programming in developing countries focuses on six priorities:

- basic human needs;
- women in development;
- infrastructure services;
- human rights, democracy and good governance;
- private-sector development; and
- the environment.

CIDA's programs are implemented by a wide range of partners in Canada and overseas, including non-governmental organizations, the private sector, universities and colleges, co-operatives, international organizations and local and national governments. Their expertise and knowledge are essential to providing effective, high-quality assistance.

Canada also provides assistance through CIDA to countries in Central and Eastern Europe and the former Soviet Union. That assistance has three broad objectives:

- supporting the transition to market-based economies;
- increasing Canadian trade and investment links with the region; and
- promoting democratic development.

---

## **THE DEVELOPMENT INFORMATION PROGRAM**

CIDA established the Development Information Program to encourage public understanding of international development and cooperation issues. The Program works in partnership with non-governmental organizations and firms that specialize in public awareness activities. The goal of the program is to inform Canadians about development and international cooperation issues, with a special emphasis on the important role that Canadians play, and on the unique contribution they make to developing countries and countries in transition. The range of activities is wide: support for television and radio broadcasting; publishing initiatives, including the placement of inserts in major Canadian magazines and newspapers; exhibitions; initiatives to inform youth about development;

interactive computer products, including utilization of the "new media" and the Internet; the building of media awareness and support for exchange programs for Canadian journalists; public awareness campaigns; and the production of publications and other works.

The Program issues a call for proposals at least once a year. Each request specifies **the particular programming priorities and themes that are being sought.**

---

## **PROGRAM ELIGIBILITY CRITERIA**

The Development Information Program is based on the establishment of lasting partnerships. It therefore encourages proposals from multiple partners to maximize the impact of supported activities. The Program is especially interested in proposals which can reach Canadians through a variety of media vehicles (print, radio, television, new media, the Internet, etc.).

The Program is national in scope, and seeks to engage Canadians from all parts of the country in development issues. In the assessment of proposals, evaluators will try to establish a balance between projects aimed at a national audience and those which are regional in scope.

In assessment, importance will be given to marketing, promotion and distribution considerations, and to the ability of the project to reach its intended audience. The Development Information Program anticipates receiving signed undertakings to broadcast or publish, or similar assurances that the product will be used, in clear preference to general letters of interest.

All projects must:

- encourage public understanding among Canadians of international development and cooperation issues;
- place particular emphasis on the role and contribution of Canadians in developing countries and countries in transition;
- stress Canada's involvement in developing countries and countries in transition;
- focus on one of CIDA's development priorities; and
- reflect CIDA's mandate.

---

## **FUNDING REQUIREMENTS**

will apply:

- for the production phase, up to 50% of project costs;
- for research and development phases, up to a maximum of 50% of costs; support for the R&D phase of any project does not commit CIDA to the production of the
- for publicity, distribution or broadcast-related costs, up to 10% of total distribution budget;
- film and video proposals are acceptable. Nevertheless, CIDA will not consider such proposals **in the absence of a firm broadcast and distribution guarantee**;
- applicants must demonstrate that a project is financially sound, before it will be considered for funding support.

---

## ELIGIBLE AND NON-ELIGIBLE THEMES

### • ELIGIBLE THEMES

Projects must focus on at least one of six programming priorities:

**Basic Human Needs:** primary health care (prevention and control of diseases; basic curative care; health education; health personnel training, etc.); basic education (early childhood development, primary schooling, basic education for youth and adults, etc.); family planning (basic reproductive health services, education and communication, STD/HIV/AIDS prevention programs, capacity development); nutrition (household food security, micronutrient malnutrition, development of long-term food security policies, etc.); water and sanitation (water purification, waste stabilization ponds, safe water transmission and storage, etc.); shelter (access to housing, community participation, development and management of housing programs, etc.).

**Women in Development:** to support the full participation of women as equal partners in the sustainable development of their societies, through support for activities which directly benefit women, as well as for broader initiatives which integrate gender considerations into policies and programs.

**Infrastructure Services:** to help developing countries deliver environmentally sound infrastructure services, with emphasis on the neediest and on capacity building. Infrastructure services are those services provided by physical infrastructure, which protect health, promote economic development, and improve quality of life. They include access to clean water and sanitation, good roads, and reliable electricity, telephone and information services. Efficient and equitable infrastructure services have important

development benefits, including poverty reduction, social development, gender equity, and a healthy indigenous private sector and civil society.

***Human Rights, Democracy, and Good Governance:*** to increase respect for human rights, including children's rights; to promote democracy and better governance; and to strengthen both civil society and the security of the individual. Human rights are founded on the inherent dignity of the human person. Democratization reinforces the effective participation of individuals in decision making and the exercise of power in society, both through the formal process of democracy, and through the organizations of civil society which give voice to the concerns of the population. Good governance is the effective, honest, equitable and accountable exercise of power by government.

***Private Sector Development:*** to promote sustainable and equitable economic growth through private sector involvement in the development process. The private sector can be a potent instrument for reducing poverty, by helping to generate sustainable development. Jobs and incomes created by private enterprise contribute to economic growth; if that growth is equitable, development benefits can be widely distributed, and can help people living poverty achieve sustained livelihoods. Canadian businesses and non-profit organizations can play a significant role in Canada's efforts to promote private sector development in developing countries.

***Environment:*** to help developing countries protect their environments and contribute to the management of global and regional environmental issues. The main thrusts of Canadian involvement are to help developing countries improve their capacity to make decisions and to carry out activities in the environmental field, and to work with Canadian and international partners to help integrate environmental considerations into development activities.

#### • NON-ELIGIBLE THEMES

The following projects will not be considered:

- projects that focus chiefly on technical information (i.e., anthropological, ethnographical, cultural or geographical aspects of developing countries not directly related to development);
- projects that focus on areas which are the principal responsibility of other federal departments; and
- projects that focus on the activities of a non-governmental organization for purposes of promotion or fundraising.

---

## ELIGIBLE PARTNERS



## Telefax

**BAVARIA FILM**

.....

**An**

Firma

Abt.

Name Prof. Dr. Elisabeth Mann Borgese

Fax 001-902-868 2455

cc

**Von**

Name Katharina Esterer

Tel. 089-6499 2941

Fax 089-6499 2700

Datum 26.03.1998

Seiten 1

Liebe Frau Prof. Dr. Mann Borgese,

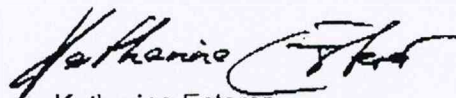
wie ich Ihnen während unseres Telephonates am 23. Februar versprochen hatte, habe ich bei Herrn Kleine mein Bestes versucht, um Ihnen zwei Stipendien zu ermöglichen. Leider war mein Bestes nicht ausreichend.

Daher möchte ich hiermit unsere bereits mündlich erfolgte Einigung über Ihr Honorar in Form eines Stipendiums für das International Ocean Institute in Höhe von CA\$ 10.000,- schriftlich fixieren.

Ich finde es übrigens bemerkenswert, daß Sie das Geld für einen so guten und wichtigen Zweck einsetzen. Vielleicht ist es Ihnen möglich, Unterlagen vom International Ocean Institute mitzubringen?

Ich freue mich schon sehr, Sie in einem Monat persönlich kennenzulernen. Wenn Sie bis dahin irgendwelche Anliegen haben, zögern Sie nicht, mich anzusprechen.

Bis dahin mit den besten Wünschen und herzlichen Grüßen



Katharina Esterer

# FRIENDS OF CANADIAN BROADCASTING

March 27, 1998

**Steering  
Committee**

- Pierre Berton
- Pauline Couture
- Daryl Duke
- Patrick Flanagan
- Noreen Golfman
- Teresa MacNeil
- Ian Morrison
- Knowlton Nash
- Peter C. Newman
- Frank Peers
- Walter Pitman
- Maggie Siggins
- Paul Siren
- David Walker

Ms Elizabeth Mann Borgese  
 Int'l Ocean Institute  
 1226 Lemarchant St  
 Halifax, Nova Scotia  
 B3H 3P7

Dear Ms Mann Borgese:

When Friends of Canadian Broadcasting speaks up in defence of public broadcasting and its role in fostering Canada's distinctive cultural identity, our voice, many thousands of Canadians strong and clear, is heard in the corridors of power in Ottawa.

Your recent donation of \$100.00 to FRIENDS is helping to ensure that we continue to be heard during the crucial months ahead.

Thank you for standing with FRIENDS in the fight for the survival of the CBC as a public broadcaster and the preservation of its nation-building role for our country.

Yours sincerely,

Pauline Couture  
 Friends of Canadian Broadcasting

P.S. Due to FRIENDS' purpose of influencing public opinion and public policy, the federal government will not permit us to issue charitable tax receipts. Please consider this letter as your receipt. For your records, your receipt number is 400328.

**Advisory  
Council**

- John Kim Bell
- Gretchen Brewin
- Anna Cameron
- Gordon Cressy
- Rita Deverell
- Anne Ironside
- Janis Johnson
- Ken Kirkby
- Marcia McClung
- Pamela Medjuck
- W.O. Mitchell
- John Morris
- Farley Mowat
- Toni Onley
- Mary Pratt
- Jennifer Rae
- Susan Rubes
- Hugh Segal
- Norm Simon
- Mary Sparling
- Sylvia Sweeney
- Carole Taylor
- Lois Wilson

**LE COURRIER  
DE L'UNESCO****THE UNESCO  
COURIER****EL CORREO  
DE LA UNESCO**

31, rue François-Bonvin 75732 Paris CEDEX 15 (France)

☎ 33 (1) 45 68 47 15

Fax: 33 (1) 45 66 92 70

From: Sophie BESSIS  
Unesco Courier. Unesco.  
Fax :33 1 45 68 57 45 57 47  
Phone: 33 1 45 68 46 01  
E mail: redaction.courrier@unesco.org

To: Ms Elisabeth MANN BORGHESE  
International Oceans Institute  
Fax: 1 902 494 20 34

Paris, 31<sup>th</sup> March 1998

Dear Ms Mann Borghese,

As I told you in my phone call, The Unesco Courier is preparing a special dossier on the oceans, their resources and potential, the environmental problems and the threats they are facing. I am very pleased that you have accepted to write the article on the conflicts between the different uses of the oceans and the main threats they are facing or they will face during the coming decades.

The length of this article should be 1750 words. It has to be a kind of prospective introduction to the following papers which will focus on the several conflicts caused by the competition between the users of oceans and seas:

- exploitation, pollution and environmental concerns
- oceans and global warming
- overfishing, aquaculture and biodiversity
- strategic and military interests of the major state powers and their uses of the oceans



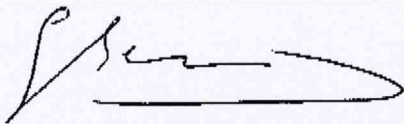
- effects of tourism industry on coastal populations and local environment

It would be perfect if your article put all these problems in a wider perspective and highlight the conflicts between the different actors (states, multinational companies, consumers and environmental organisations) and the conflicts between great powers and small countries, North and South states.

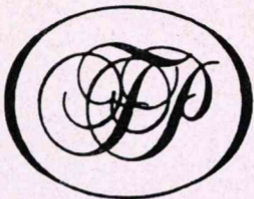
As I explained, because of our deadlines, I need your article at the latest on May 7th. I hope that you are in agreement with the broad lines of the article and the deadline. Please don't hesitate to contact me with any questions or problems.

I thank you for having accepted my proposal.

Sincerely yours,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Sophie Bessis', with a long horizontal flourish extending to the right.

Sophie Bessis

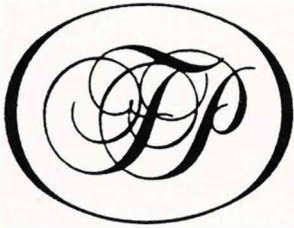


---

**FREELANCE  
PRODUCTIONS LTD.**

**Susan Mawhood**  
Producer - Director - Writer

109 Alcorn Avenue  
Toronto, Ontario M4V 1E5  
Telephone (416) 944-0903  
Fax (416) 944-1619



## FREELANCE PRODUCTIONS LTD.

109 Alcorn Avenue  
Toronto, Ontario M4V 1E5  
Telephone (416) 944-0903  
Fax (416) 944-1619

---

April 1, 1998

Dear Dr. Mann Borgese.

I did enjoy meeting you last weekend.

I do hope the N.F.B. project goes ahead and I will be in touch with you as soon as there is any news.

Sincerely,

Susan



Dalhousie University

International Ocean  
Institute



**FAXED**

FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION

To: Horst Hoffmann  
Fax No .49 89 6499 2596

From: Elisabeth Mann Borgese  
Fax No. 1 902 868 2455

Date: May 12, 1998

Subject: Bank accounts

Lieber Herr Hoffmann,

Herzlichen Dank fuer Ihren Brief. Ich bin froh, dass alles bis jetzt so gut gelaufen ist.

Das Bank Konto vom International Ocean Institute wurde schon von meinem Bureau mitgeteilt.  
Mein eigenes Konto, fuer die Reisekosten, ist

Elisabeth Mann Borgese  
Royal Bank of Canada  
Armdale Branch  
Account No. 502 3493  
Halifax, N.S.

Und wir sehen uns ja bald in Luebeck!

Mit allen guten Wuenschen

Ihre

*Elisabeth Mann Borgese*

Telefax

**BAVARIA FILM**  
.....**An**

Firma

Abt.

Name Prof. Dr. Elisabeth Mann-Borgese

Fax 001-902-868 2455

cc

**Von**

Name Katharina Esterer

Tel. +49-89-6499 2941

Fax +49-89-6499 2700

Datum 14.05.1998

Seiten 1

Liebe Frau Mann Borgese,

ich hoffe, Sie sind wohlbehalten nach Hause zurückgekehrt – insbesondere mit Ihren jungen Hunden im Gepäck.

Ich habe mich sehr gefreut, Sie kennenzulernen und bin begeistert, daß Sie so viel Wertvolles zu diesem Projekt beitragen.

Wie wir telephonisch schon verabredet haben, werden wir die weiteren Dreharbeiten, für die Sie uns zur Verfügung stehen, gerne mit einem zweiten Stipendium am International Ocean Institute vergüten.

Schon im Juni werden wir uns dann auf europäischem Boden wiedersehen.

Bis dahin wünsche ich Ihnen alles Gute und bedanke mich ganz herzlich für Ihre engagierte Mitarbeit!

*Herzlichst Ihre  
Katharina Esterer*





Dalhousie University



International Ocean  
Institute



FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION

To: Frank Schweikert  
Fax No .49 40 32 57 21

From: Elisabeth Mann Borgese  
Fax No. 1 902 868 2455

Date: May 14, 1998

Subject: Kuratorium

Lieber Frank,

Ich freue mich, dass alles gut vorwaerts geht.

Leider kann ich am 5. Juni nicht dabei sein, weil ich dann gerade auf einer UNESCO Mittelmeer Konferenz in Agrigento bin! Mein Sommer ist fuerchterlich!

Mit allen guten Wuenschen,

Stets Ihre,



Dalhousie University

International Ocean  
Institute



**FAXED**

FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION

To: Katharina Esterer  
Fax No. .49 89 6499 2700

From: Elisabeth Mann Borgese  
Fax No. 1 902 868 2455

Date: May 15, 1998

Subject: Your fax, just received

Liebe Frau Esterer,

Herzlichen Dank. Ich freue mich natuerlich auch, dass alles so gut klappt (bis jetzt!)

Auf baldiges Wiedersehen,

Stets Ihre

*Elisabeth Mann Borgese*



Dalhousie University

International Ocean  
Institute

FAXED



FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION

To: The International Herald Tribune, Paris Office  
181, avenue Charles-de-Gaulle  
91521 Neuilly Cedex, France  
Fax: 011 33 1 41 43 93 93

From: Darlene Manning, Administrator  
International Ocean Institute, Dalhousie University, Halifax, Nova Scotia  
Fax: 1 902 494-2034

Date: Wednesday, May 20, 1998  
Re:  
Page: 1 of 4

---

Please find attached a submission by Professor Elisabeth Mann Borgese, Founder and Honorary Chair of the International Ocean Institute.

Sincerely,



Dalhousie University

International Ocean  
Institute



FAXED

*To the International Herald Tribune*

***Some thoughts on India's Nuclear Testing.***

Let me begin by stating that I am unconditionally opposed to nuclear testing, or, for that matter, to anything that might contribute to escalating the insane arms race, regionally or globally.

Having said this, however, I think we have to look at India's underlying reasoning and then see whether we can draw any lessons from the situation.

India has always objected to the Nonproliferation Treaty. It has always maintained that Treaty is inequitable, establishing two classes of States -- those who may and those who may not. I share and always have shared this position. The "first-class" States had assumed obligations vis a vis the "second-class" States in return for their acceptance to be "second-class" states. These obligations were to move in good face towards complete, universal and controlled nuclear disarmament. They have not fulfilled these obligations. Hence, nobody is bound by that uneven treaty.

There may have been a second motive behind the Indian tests: It was to show that no prohibitions, no restrictions, no intellectual property rights can prevent the spread of modern high technologies, including nuclear technology. These technologies are information-based, knowledge-based. And no territorial boundary can contain the spread of information and knowledge.

India is in favour of complete, universal, and controlled nuclear disarmament. It has been saying this for decades. Its voice has not been heard, nor have the voices of the uncounted millions of people all over the world who share India's position on this point.

So now India sent its message with a bang. This will have to be heard.

The consequences may be either one of two: One would be the escalation, regional and global, of the nuclear arms race, devouring trillions of dollars which could be spent instead on the abolition of poverty, and eventually ending in a disaster, whether intentional or unintentional.

The alternative would be to go to the archives of half a century ago, when this whole drama began with the explosions of Hiroshima and Nagasaki, and wipe off the dust that has gathered on a rather unique US document, the Baruch-Lilienthal Plan for nuclear disarmament.

This plan was based on the awareness -- which we have lost in the meantime -- that *it is impossible to control nuclear arms internationally unless one controls internationally the peaceful uses of nuclear energy*. Based on this conviction Baruch and Lilienthal proposed the establishment of an international agency to “own” all nuclear resources (uranium) anywhere, as a common heritage of mankind, as it were, and to manage and control nuclear developments wherever they would take place -- to internationalize, manage and control the nuclear industry.

The discussions on this Plan in Geneva, half a century ago, are quite fascinating to read today. The plan failed, and had to fail, because this nuclear regime was to be imposed and dominated by the one and only superpower at the time who had a nuclear arsenal, the United States. That was, understandably, unacceptable to the rest of the world.

Today the situation is quite different, and, as India has shown, no one has a monopoly on nuclear weapons any more -- certainly not the “five nuclear powers.”

We also have learned a lot, during these last 50 years, especially from the Law of the Sea negotiations, about the complexity of establishing international institutions with managerial responsibilities. It is not as simple as Baruch and Lilienthal thought it was.

But the basic notion of the Baruch Lilienthal Plan remains as valid today as it was half a century ago. To take it up again might be the most constructive response to the Indian challenge.

Elisabeth Mann Borgese



Dalhousie University

International Ocean  
Institute



ELISABETH MANN BORGESE  
CURRICULUM VITAE

Born: Munich, Germany, 1918. Parents: Thomas Mann, Katia Pringsheim

Education: BA, Classical studies, Freies Gymnasium Zurich; Switzerland; Diploma, Conservatory of Music, Zurich, Switzerland

Married: Giuseppe Antonio Borgese.

Two children, Angelica and Dominica; 1 foster son, Marcel Deschamps; 5 grandchildren; 2 great-grandchildren.

Professional career: Research Associate, University of Chicago, 1946-52; Editor, Intercultural Publications, 1952-62; Senior Fellow, Center for the Study of Democratic Institutions, 1964 -78; Killam Senior Fellow, Dalhousie University, Canada, 1979; Professor of Political Science, 1980 - ; Dalhousie University; Adjunct Professor of Law, 1996- Dalhousie University ; Chairperson, International Centre for Ocean Development (Canadian Crown Corporation), 1987-92; Founder & Hon. Chairperson for life, International Ocean Institute

Publications: *To Whom it may Concern*, collection of short stories, 1962; *Ascent of Woman*, 1964; *The Language Barrier*, 1967; *The Ocean Regime*, 1968; *The Drama of the Ocean*, 1976, *Seafarm: the Story of Aquaculture*, 1982; *The Mines of Neptune*, 1986; *The Future of the Oceans: A Report to the Club of Rome*, 1987; *Ocean Governance and the United Nations*, 1995; *Chairworm and Supershark* 1994; *The Oceanic Circle: A Report to the Club of Rome*, Publication forthcoming. Books edited: *Pacem in Maribus*, 1971; *The Tides of Change*, 1974; *Ocean Yearbook*, 1980- (13 volumes) ; *Ocean Frontiers*, 1994. Many articles and short stories in *New Directions*, *the Nation*, *Atlantic Monthly*, *Vogue*, *Law Journals*, etc.

Distinctions: Medal for High Merit, Government of Austria; Order of Canada; order of Colombia; Friendship Medal, China; Gold Medal, International Studies, Malta; Sasakawa United Nations Environment Prize; St. Francis of Assisi Environment Prize; Hon. Degrees: Ph.D in Humanities, Mount Saint Vincent University, Canada; Ph.D Law, Concordia University, Canada.

Telefax

FAXED

BAVARIA FILM  
.....An *Horst Hoffmann*

Firma

Abt.

Name Elisabeth Mann-Borgese

Fax +1-902-8682455

cc

Von

Name Horst Hoffmann / Renate Eckl

Tel. (089) 6499-2811 / -2552

Fax (089) 6499-2596

Datum 22.05.1998

Seiten 1

„Die Manns“ - Prod.-Nr. 33.261

Sehr geehrte Frau Mann-Borgese,

das Drehteam und Herr Dr. Breloer befinden sich zur Zeit in Los Angeles und drehen fleißig. Mich hat man leider zu Hause gelassen und so bereite ich jetzt die weiteren Dreharbeiten in Deutschland und Frankreich vor. Ich freue mich auch Sie dann bald wieder hier begrüßen zu dürfen und möchte Sie in diesem Zusammenhang fragen, ob Sie schon Ihre Reisedaten festgelegt haben, die Sie, wie Herr Dr. Breloer mir sagte ja wieder selbst organisieren wollen. Selbstverständlich werden wir uns wieder an den anteiligen Reisekosten beteiligen. Sollten Sie also schon Ihre Reisedaten festgelegt haben, wäre ich Ihnen sehr dankbar, wenn Sie mir diese an die Fax-Nr. +49-89-6499-2596 zukommen lassen könnten.

Mit den besten Wünschen für ein schönes Wochenende verbleibe ich mit

freundlichen Grüßen



Horst Hoffmann

*Ich habe diese bereits an  
Herrn Breloer geschickt!  
Auf baldiges Wiedersehen!  
Elvira Mann Borgese*



Dalhousie University

International Ocean  
Institute



FAXED

FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION

To: Michael Friedrich  
Fax No 49 40 30 61 82 11

From: Elisabeth Mann Borgese  
Fax No. 1 902 868 2455

Date: May 26, 1998

Subject: Text Revision

Lieber Herr Friedrich,

Mir kommt vor, jetzt geht es eigentlich ganz gut -- und wenn Sie, der Laenge halber, nichts mehr dazufuegen koennten, wuerde das auch nichts machen. Ich glaube es ist genug Gehalt da.

Einige ganz kleine Korrekturen: Auf der ersten Seite, darf es nicht Meereskueste, sondern muss Kuestenmeer heissen. Es ist ja das Meer, nicht die Kueste, wovon die Rede ist!

Auf der zweiten Seite sind 3 kleine Korrekturen:

“Dass die Freiheit der Fischerei ein Ende haben musste” Ich ziehe “muss” vor; denn obwohl sie ja theoretisch abgeschafft ist, in der Praxis existiert sie a eben doch noch, und damit muss eben aufgehooert werden.

“Atemschwierigkeiten” geht natuerlich auch. Ich habe von Aerzten immer “Atembeschwerden” gehoert (weil ich naemlich, besonders als Kind, selber dazu gneigt war).

Und im letzten para. Auf dieser Seite: “Wie Pardo es am 1. November 1967 tat” -- mir fehlt das “es” -- es geht aber auch ohne.

Das waere alles!

Sollte es Ihnen gelingen, noch mehr einzubauen, dann wuerde ich noch einmal von Ihnen hoeren. Ich bin bis morgen mittag (meine Zeit, 17:00 Ihre Zeit) zu erreichen.

*Steh's here*

*Elisabeth Mann Borgese*





Dalhousie University

International Ocean  
Institute



FAXED

FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION

To: Horst Hoffmann  
Fax No 49 89 6499 25 96

From: Elisabeth Mann Borgese  
Fax No. 1 902 868 2455

Date: June 4, 1998

Subject: Reiseplan

Lieer Herr Hoffmann,

so ist es. Ich hoffe, es klappt alles! Es ist ja denkbar kompliziert!

Auf baldiges Wiedersehen,

Stets Ihre

*Elisabeth*

*Grassroots Health Care Advocate*

Beverley Viljakainen  
 R.R. #2, Priceville, Ontario  
 Canada, NOC 1K0  
 519-369-6782



June 30, 1998

*Elisabeth Mann Borgese  
 International Ocean Institute  
 1226 Le Marchant Street  
 Halifax, Nova Scotia  
 B3H 3P7*

*Dear Ms. Mann Borgese:*

*This letter is to let you know how much I appreciated listening to the CBC interview with Philip Coulter aired recently on Ideas. When I turned 60 last year, I spent the preceding year reviewing what I still wanted to do in life and, perhaps more importantly, what I no longer wanted to be doing. Not one to bother overly about birthdays, as this one neared, I became quite certain that I was entering the most significant third of my life, as long or short as it may be. Somehow, listening to you sharing your background, ideas, interests, and chosen life's work reinforced this sense for me. I've been blessed in the past few years to come across other women whose lives have the same light-hearted sense of being "on purpose" as my own, as elusive as the words may be to describe it. In my own case, I attribute my having arrived at this stage of my life in relatively good physical, psychological and spiritual health to the eastern thinking I immersed myself in for a time when nothing in the world made very much sense to me any more. I was therefore warmed by your references to its basic tenets. I always think something wonderful has just occurred when such comments are made on mainstream radio, which I am happy to hear is happening more frequently than in the not too distant past.*

*As I go about my daily activities of growing food, maintaining a restful garden, grandmothering, and receiving friends and acquaintances who enjoy talking things*

over with me, my heart warms at the recollection of hearing of you and knowing you are "out there" in your simple dwelling overlooking the ocean that inspires you and is the focus of your work. If my subtraction skills served me correctly, I know you to be a woman several years my senior who comes across as alive and very well in the truest sense of those words. While one of my activities is to help people regain a healthy trust in their body's ability to regain and maintain health with a minimum of toxic overload, I know that one's philosophy of life and living is key to how we relate to ourselves, to others, and to the world at large, including this beautiful and abundant planet that houses and sustains us. Again, thank you for being there and sharing yourself with others. You are an inspiration to how I've chosen to live my life and, while you may not accept the label, a very wise woman who I feel honoured to have come in contact with.

Yours sincerely

Beverly Vajkainen



Dalhousie University

International Ocean  
Institute



July 2, 1998

COPY

Mr. Horst Hoffmann  
BAVARIA  
Munich, Germany

Lieber Herr Hoffmann,

Alles ist bestens abgelaufen, und ich bin wieder zuhause. Ich fuehle mich ganz als ein Teil Ihres teams. Es sind alles so nette und tuechtige Leute, und man lacht auch viel!

Hier ist mein fuerchterliches Billet. Es wird nicht leicht sein, herauszufinden, was Sie mir schulden. New York, Malta, Berlin, Lissabon, Koeln und Genf, gehoeren nicht zu Ihnen. Halifax-Hamburg/Luebeck, Nizza, Zuerich und wieder nachhause nach Halifax, dagegen gehoeren zu Ihnen. Ich wuerde vorschlagen, Sie kuemmern sich gar nicht um das komplizierte Billet, und rechnen einfach aus, wie viel die Reise, nur an Ihre Plaetze, in business class, gekostet haette. Dass ich auf den langen Strecken erster Klasse fliegen muss, vonwegen meiner Arthrosis, moechte ich erwaechnen, aber ich bestehe nicht darauf, dass Sie das zahlen.

Ich waere Ihnen dankbar, wenn Sie die Flugkosten so bald wie moeglich auf mein Konto 502 3494, Royal Bank of Canada, Armdale Banch, 2631 Dutch Village Road, Halifax NS, B3L 4G3 by wire transfer ueberweisen koennten. Das Stipendium von \$10,000, soll, wie das letzte mal, auf das Konto des International Ocean Institutes auf der Bank of Nova Scotia, gehen.

Mit allen guten Wuenschen,

Stets Ihre

PNR LOC: SDR088

Halifax, Nova Scotia  
Canada, B3J 2J6

Fax: 902.429.5221

e-mail: mathers@istar.ca

DATE: 08 JUN 1998

INTERNATIONAL OCEAN INSTITUTE  
1226 LEMARCHANT STREET  
HALIFAX NOVA SCOTIA  
B3H 3P7

MANNBORGESSE/ELISABETH DR

INVOICE: ITIN19498

--ITINERARY--

FROM	TO	CARRIER	FLT/CL	DATE	DEP	ARR	ST
FRANKFURT NONSTOP EQUIPMENT-AIRBUS A320 JET SEAT SELECTION 5E	LISBON DINNER	LUFTHANSA	4262 C	18 JUN 98	2130	2325	OK FLYING TIME- 2:55
LISBON NONSTOP EQUIPMENT-321	FRANKFURT DINNER	LUFTHANSA	4355 C	20 JUN 98	1610	2010	OK FLYING TIME- 3:00
FRANKFURT NONSTOP EQUIPMENT-BOEING 737-500 SEAT SELECTION 2F	NICE FRANCE	LUFTHANSA	4124 C	20 JUN 98	2110	2240	OK FLYING TIME- 1:30
NICE FRANCE NONSTOP EQUIPMENT-BOEING 737-500 SEAT SELECTION 3A	FRANKFURT BREAKFAST	LUFTHANSA	4071 C	24 JUN 98	0710	0850	OK FLYING TIME- 1:40
FRANKFURT NONSTOP EQUIPMENT-AIRBUS A319 JET SEAT SELECTION 3F	COLOGNE GER	LUFTHANSA	292 C	24 JUN 98	0940	1020	OK FLYING TIME- 1:40
COLOGNE GER NONSTOP EQUIPMENT-CANADAIR JET SEAT SELECTION 3F	ZURICH BREAKFAST	LUFTHANSA	5454 C	25 JUN 98	0735	0850	OK FLYING TIME- 1:15 OPERATED BY-LUFTHANSA
ZURICH NONSTOP EQUIPMENT-AIRBUS A320 JET	GENEVA	SWISSAIR	922 C	26 JUN 98	0950	1035	OK FLYING TIME- 1:45
GENEVA NONSTOP EQUIPMENT-321	LON / HEATHROW BREAKFAST	SWISSAIR	830 C	30 JUN 98	0750	0840	OK FLYING TIME- 1:50

FROM	TO	CARRIER	FLT/CL	DATE	DEP	ARR	ST
HALIFAX	NEWARK	AIR CANADA	8891 J	08 JUN 98	1040	1205	OK
NONSTOP							
EQUIPMENT-BRITISH AEROSPACE 146-200 JET OPERATED BY-AIR NOVA							
FREQUENT FLYER -AC 101017510 SEAT- 2A							

--- SURFACE TRANSPORTATION ---

NYC/KENNEDY	LON / HEATHROW	BRITISH AWYS	112 F	09 JUN 98	1800	0555	HL
NONSTOP							
EQUIPMENT-BOEING 747-200 SERIES							
ARRIVE-10 JUN FLYING TIME- 6:55							

LON / HEATHROW	MALTA	AIR MALTA	101 C	10 JUN 98	1045	1505	OK
NONSTOP							
EQUIPMENT-AIRBUS A320 JET							
WINDOW SEAT REQUESTED							
FLYING TIME- 3:20							

MALTA	FRANKFURT	LUFTHANSA	3913 C	13 JUN 98	1310	1600	OK
NONSTOP LUNCH							
EQUIPMENT-321							
SEAT SELECTION 2A							
FLYING TIME- 2:50							

FRANKFURT	HAMBURG	LUFTHANSA	52 C	13 JUN 98	1700	1805	OK
NONSTOP							
EQUIPMENT-321							
SEAT SELECTION 3F							
FLYING TIME- 1:05							

HAMBURG	BERLIN/TEGEL	LUFTHANSA	5026 C	17 JUN 98	1545	1635	OK
NONSTOP							
EQUIPMENT-CANADAIR JET							
SEAT SELECTION 3F							
OPERATED BY-LUFTHANSA							
FLYING TIME- :50							

BERLIN/TEGEL	FRANKFURT	LUFTHANSA	2455 C	18 JUN 98	1935	2040	OK
NONSTOP							
EQUIPMENT-AIRBUS A300-600 JET							
SEAT SELECTION 3A							
FLYING TIME- 1:05							

EMC journalists

Ms Elizabeth MANN BORGHESE  
Dalhousie University  
1225 LeMarchand Street  
HALIFAX, Nova Scotia  
Canada B3H 3P7

7 July 1998

RECEIVED JUL 20 1998

Dear Ms Mann Borghese,

I have pleasure in sending you enclosed copies in English, French and Spanish of the July/August 1998 issue of the Unesco Courier devoted to the Oceans. Your article appears on page 42.

Your collaboration has been very much appreciated and I take this opportunity to express my sincere thanks.

Yours sincerely



René Lefort  
Director  
Office of Monthly Periodicals





SOCIETA' ITALIANA DEGLI AUTORI ED EDITORI (S.I.A.E.)  
DIREZIONE GENERALE  
VIALE DELLA LETTERATURA, 30 (EUR)  
00144 ROMA

Mentioned to  
RECEIVED AUG 25 1998  
EMB/journalists/films

AAM01-1-3

52

FATTURE

BORGESE ELISABETH MANN  
DALHOUSIE UNIVERSITY  
1226 LEMARCHANT STREET  
00000 HALIFAX, NOVA SCOTIA 20  
CANADA

OGGETTO: RENDICONTI 2 SEMESTRE 1997

CONTO N. 88683/00

Si trasmette in allegato la documentazione contabile relativa alla liquidazione del semestre in oggetto.

Il pagamento della somma spettante, come da unito estratto di conto, viene effettuato d'ufficio solo se non inferiore a Lire 20.000.

Distinti saluti

LA DIREZIONE

# SEZIONE MUSICA

## RIPARTIZIONE 2 SEMESTRE 1997

### FOGLIO AVVERTENZE

#### Specifica proventi Italia

##### **Classe I - 2° semestre 1997**

- ◆ trattenimenti dal vivo: balli, concertini, programmi ricostituiti;
- ◆ balli con strumenti meccanici: campionamento;

##### **Classe II**

##### **normali circuiti - 2 semestre 1997**

- ◆ film, cortometraggi, attualità;
- ◆ pubblicitari (1 semestre 1997):

##### **emissioni Film e Telefilm 1° semestre 1997**

- ◆ diffusi da RAI, Mediaset (Canale 5, Italia 1, Rete 4);
- ◆ emittenti locali anno 1997;
- ◆ TELEPIU anno 1997;

##### **Classe III - emissioni 1° semestre 1997**

- ◆ radiofonia: RAI, RADIO VATICANA (anno 1997);
- ◆ televisione: RAI, Mediaset (Canale 5, Italia 1, Rete 4);

##### **Classe IV - 2° semestre 1997**

- ◆ esecuzioni pubbliche varie (compresi concerti di musica leggera);
- ◆ concerti di musica seria;

##### **Classe V**

##### **Diritti di registrazione 1° semestre 1997**

- ◆ radiofonia: RAI;
- ◆ televisione : RAI, Mediaset (Canale 5, Italia 1, Rete 4);

##### **Diritti di riproduzione meccanica 2° semestre 1997**

- ◆ contratti generali e licenze centralizzate;
- ◆ autorizzazioni cosiddette "opera per opera";
- ◆ pubblicazioni periodiche;
- ◆ audit: RCS LIBRI anni 94-96; UNIVERSAL anni 94-95; SONY-STEMRA anno 93;
- ◆ rimborso provvigioni diritti liquidati nel 1 e 2 semestre 1996 (ved. INFORMAZIONI GENERALI) ;

##### **Videogrammi 2° semestre 1997**

- ◆ opere cinematografiche destinate alla vendita ed al noleggio;
- ◆ programmi di genere didattico-divulgativo;
- ◆ programmi esclusivamente musicali (concerti, clip ed altro).

## Specifica proventi esteri

PAESE	DEM	DRM	FILM
ARGENTINA			2 quadr. 96 e 1 quadr. 97
AUSTRALIA	2 sem.1996 e 1 sem.1997	Anno 96 e 1 sem. 97	2 sem.1996 e 1 sem.1997
BELGIO	2 semestre 1996	2 sem. 96, 1 sem. 97 e suppl.	2 semestre 1996
BRASILE	Da dic.96 a nov. 97	3 trimestre 1997	Da dic. 96 a nov. 97
BULGARIA	Anni 1993,1994,1995		
CANADA	1 trimestre 1997		1 trimestre 1997
CECOSLOVACCHIA	Anno 1996	Anni 1994,1995 e 1996	Anno 1996
CILE	2 sem. 96 e 1 sem..97	Fino al 1 sem. 1997	
COLOMBIA	Anno 1996 e 1 sem. 97		
DANIMARCA	Anno 1996 e suppl. vari		2 semestre 1995
ESTONIA	Anno 1996		
FILIPPINE	Anni 1995 e 1996		
FRANCIA	1 semestre 1997	2 sem. 96 e 1 sem. 97	1 semestre 1997
GERMANIA		1 sem. 97 e suppl. vari	Anno 1996
GIAPPONE	1 sem. 1997 - suppl.. vari	2,3,4 trim. 97 e suppl. vari	1 sem. 1997 - suppl. vari
GRAN BRETAGNA	1 sem. 1997 e suppl vari		1 sem. 1997 - suppl. vari
HONG KONG	Supplementi vari	Anno 1997	
INDONESIA	Anno 1996		
IRLANDA	1 semestre 1997		1 semestre 1997
ISRAELE	Anno 1996	2 sem. 96-1 sem.97 e suppl.	Anno 1996
LITUANIA	Anni 1996 e 1997		Anni 1996 e 1997
MESSICO	1 semestre 1997	Anno 1996 e 1 sem. 97	
NORVEGIA	Anno 1996		Anno 1996
OLANDA	2 semestre 1996	2 sem. 96 e 1 sem. 1997	Anno 1996
POLONIA	Anni 1995 e 1996		Anni 1995 e 1996
PORTOGALLO	Anni 95, 96 e suppl.vari	Dal 2 sem. 94 al 2 sem. 96	
SCANDINAVIA		2 sem.96 , 1 sem. 97 e suppl.	
RUSSIA	Anno 1996		Anno 1996
SLOVENIA	Anno 1995		
SPAGNA	1 semestre 1997	1 semestre 1997	2 semestre 1996
SUD AFRICA	Da nov. 96 a giugno 97	2 sem. 1996 e 1 sem. 1997	Da nov. 96 a giugno 97
SVEZIA	1 sem. 1997 e suppl. vari		1 sem. 1997 e suppl. vari
SVIZZERA		Anno 96 - lic.cent. 1996 e 1-97 - esportazioni 95 e 96	Suppl. anni 94, 95, 96
U.S.A. (ASCAP)	1 semestre 1997		1 semestre 1997
U.S.A. (BMI)			
U.S.A. (HARRY FOX)		Periodi e produttori vari	
UNGHERIA	Anno 1996 e suppl.vari	Anno 96, 1 sem. 97 e suppl.	Anno 1996 e suppl.vari
URUGUAY	Anno 1996	Anno 1996	
VENEZUELA	Da 03 a 10/97 e suppl.	Da marzo a ottobre 1997	Da marzo a ottobre 1997

## proporzionali

- ◆ **RS Classe II** - sulla base dell'ammontare dei proventi liquidati per la stessa classe con gli attuali rendiconti (2° semestre 1997);
- ◆ **RSS Classe II** - sulla base dell'ammontare complessivo dei proventi liquidati per la stessa classe con i rendiconti analitici del 1 e 2 semestre 1994;
- ◆ **RS Generale Copia privata**- sulla base dell'ammontare complessivo dei proventi liquidati con i rendiconti analitici delle ripartizioni relative agli anni dal 1992 al 1996 e 1 semestre 1997;
- ◆ **RS Dischi Italia - Copia Privata** - sulla base dell'ammontare complessivo dei proventi liquidati con i rendiconti analitici di dischi Italia delle ripartizioni relative agli anni dal 1992 al 1996 e 1 semestre 1997;
- ◆ **RSS Classe V** - sulla base dell'ammontare complessivo dei proventi liquidati con i rendiconti analitici di dischi Italia nelle ripartizioni dell'anno 1994;
- ◆ **RS Classe III RF - Copia Privata** - sulla base dell'ammontare complessivo dei proventi di classe III - radiofonia RAI - liquidati con i rendiconti analitici delle ripartizioni relative agli anni dal 1992 al 1996 e 1 semestre 1997;;
- ◆ **RSS Diritti di Registrazione RTI** - sulla base dell'ammontare complessivo dei proventi liquidati con i rendiconti analitici di classe V - diritti di registrazione RTI - delle ripartizioni del 2 semestre 1994 e 1 semestre 1995.

## informazioni generali

- ◆ Le operazioni di pagamento a favore degli aventi diritto saranno effettuate per importi a saldo di almeno £.20.000 nette. I saldi positivi inferiori al suddetto importo minimo restano accreditati sul conto per essere pagati a richiesta unitamente agli eventuali proventi della successiva liquidazione semestrale.
- ◆ L'interessato che, trascorso un ragionevole lasso di tempo, non avesse ricevuto il pagamento del saldo positivo risultante a chiusura dell'**estratto conto allegato**, potrà darne avviso all'Ufficio Contabilità della Sezione per i necessari interventi.
- ◆ Qui di seguito si forniscono alcune informazioni relative alla corretta interpretazione delle sigle che figurano nella colonna **SAV**:

<b>A</b>	addebito	<b>S</b>	supplemento
<b>AM</b>	addebito da procedura non automatizzata	<b>SM</b>	supplemento da procedura non automatizzata
<b>R</b>	rimborso/recupero	<b>SC</b>	supplemento da rip.ne coefficiente
<b>V</b>	variazioni automatiche di schema di riparto		

- ◆ Per quanto riguarda in particolare la rendicontazione dei **proventi fonomeccanici** si informa che:

**Per esigenze tecniche, il rimborso delle provvigioni relative al 1 e 2 semestre 1996 figurerà, per ciascun brano, nella parte del rendiconto relativa ai "dischi Italia" con l'indicazione del codice opera e del titolo ma senza alcuna specifica relativamente a marchio, numero di catalogo, numero di copie, compenso unitario.**

**a** - nella colonna relativa al **marchio**, può figurare la dicitura **"IMPO"** che identifica la ripartizione analitica dei compensi incassati a fronte delle importazioni di musicassette provenienti dai Paesi EXTRA U.E. ( in particolare USA, Singapore e Malaysia);

**b** - Il compenso unitario indicato accanto a ciascuna utilizzazione fonografica, figura al lordo della provvigione sociale;

**c** - in caso di importo positivo la sigla **"R"** può riferirsi anche a compensi provenienti da "audit" effettuati presso produttori fonografici;

**d** - In merito ai diritti di Classe V provenienti dall'Estero, si avverte che nel relativo rendiconto analitico possono comparire importi negativi che vanno a diminuire il saldo del rendiconto stesso. Detti importi si riferiscono ad addebiti di varia natura (errate attribuzioni ad alcuni titoli, errori contabili e di riparto, ecc.), che si inseriscono nelle normali operazioni di ripartizione. Per ragioni di natura valutaria, gli importi addebitati possono differire, in più o in meno, da quelli a suo tempo accreditati. Particolarmente, per quanto concerne i diritti provenienti dalla Francia, si avverte altresì che sul rendiconto può comparire un medesimo importo sia in accredito che in addebito. Si tratta di somme ripartite dalla consorella a fronte di vendite di supporti fonografici che vengono contemporaneamente addebitate per recuperare anticipi a suo tempo versati dal sub-editore; in tal modo gli iscritti interessati potranno verificare lo scomputo degli anticipi in questione.

## obblighi fiscali derivanti dai proventi liquidati

### a) Ritenuta d'acconto - autori -

Ai sensi dell'art. 21 della Legge 27.12.1997 n. 449 (pubblicata sul supplemento ordinario alla Gazzetta Ufficiale n. 255/L del 30.12.1997), con decorrenza 1.1.1998 viene trattenuta, sui compensi per diritto d'autore **dovuti agli aventi diritto a titolo originario** soggetti ad IRPEF, una ritenuta d'acconto nella misura del 20% sul 75% dell'ammontare dei diritti liquidati.

E' stato inoltre previsto che **per i titolari di diritti in via derivata** (eredi, legatari, ecc.) la ritenuta risulti del 20% calcolata sull'intero ammontare dei proventi.

Per i compensi spettanti a soggetti residenti all'estero, che siano gli effettivi beneficiari e qualora non sia possibile applicare le convenzioni contro la doppia imposizione fiscale, l'aliquota di ritenuta d'acconto è pari al 30% calcolato sul 75% del maturato.

### IVA - Case Editrici

La corresponsione dei diritti d'autore a Case editrici costituisce un'operazione economica disciplinata dalle vigenti disposizioni dell'IVA stabilite con D.P.R. 26/10/1972 n.633 e successive modificazioni. In base a tali disposizioni gli iscritti e soci aventi la qualifica di editore e per i quali sussistano le condizioni previste dall'art.4 del citato decreto (esercizio di imprese, ancorché non esclusivo, per professione abituale) hanno l'obbligo di emettere fattura nei confronti della SIAE ogni qualvolta questa liquidi proventi in loro favore a titolo di anticipo, liquidazione semestrale ecc. per diritti di utilizzazione di opere dell'ingegno per le quali siano titolari e tali proventi siano soggetti ad IVA. Solo nel caso in cui questi risultino tutti " non soggetti ad IVA" **la fattura non deve essere emessa.**

Al fine di una corretta valutazione si raccomanda di osservare scrupolosamente tutti i chiarimenti e le informazioni, nonché le esemplificazioni pratiche, forniti con il fascicolo (copertina verde) predisposto ed inviato a tutte le Case editrici in occasione della liquidazione del 2° semestre 1982, datato luglio 1983.

Le fatture dovranno pervenire nei termini di legge (entro quattro mesi dalla data di effettuazione del pagamento).

In caso di mancata emissione di fattura la SIAE, entro il quinto mese, ai sensi dell'art.41 del D.P.R. 633/1972 emetterà autofattura versando la relativa imposta.

L'Ufficio Contabilità della Sezione rimane a disposizione per eventuali chiarimenti che si dovessero rendere necessari.

## Modalità di pagamento

Le forme di pagamento che assicurano la massima garanzia di buon fine sono o "per contante" (assegno da ritirare presso la Cassa SIAE) oppure per accredito su conto corrente presso l'Istituto di credito con cui l'avente diritto intrattiene normale rapporto.

A questo proposito l'avente diritto dei proventi SIAE che non ha ancora segnalato il numero del proprio conto corrente bancario, sul quale intende sia effettuato l'accredito, è pregato di farlo al più presto indicando l'esatto recapito (banca, agenzia, via e località) ed i corrispondenti codici relativi alla Banca (codice ABI) ed allo sportello (codice CAB) oltre al codice di controllo (codice CIN). Tali codici possono essere rilevati anche dall'estratto-conto ovvero possono essere richiesti alla propria Banca.

Si sottolinea che il pagamento mediante accredito su conto corrente bancario è la forma che offre le migliori garanzie, sia perché pone al riparo da possibili disguidi postali, smarrimenti, furti di assegni ecc., sia perché assicura l'incasso indipendentemente da impedimenti personali essendo disposto con valuta prefissata.

La valuta, che la Banca presso la quale è stato effettuato l'accredito è tenuta a riconoscere, è quella concordata tra la SIAE e gli Istituti di Credito che curano il pagamento (di norma Credito Italiano e Banca Commerciale Italiana) all'atto della disposizione.

Per gli autori che risultassero iscritti a più Sezioni non possono essere acquisite modalità di pagamento diverse per ciascuna Sezione.

## Segnalazione di cambiamento di indirizzo

Al fine di evitare disguidi e ritardi nei pagamenti e nell'invio della documentazione contabile, è necessario che le variazioni di indirizzo e delle modalità di pagamento (conto corrente bancario, contanti o assegno circolare non trasferibile) pervengano all'Ufficio Contabilità della Sezione Musica **inderogabilmente entro il 15 Novembre ed il 15 Maggio di ogni anno.**

In ogni caso gli iscritti devono astenersi dal segnalare recapiti provvisori in momentanea sostituzione dell'indirizzo permanente, giacché, per esigenze tecniche, non è possibile tenere in evidenza più di un indirizzo.

## Ritenuta per quote sociali

Normalmente la quota sociale annua degli autori tutelati dalla Sezione Musica viene trattenuta in occasione delle liquidazioni semestrali e l'operazione è indicata sull'estratto-conto. Nel caso che i proventi maturati non siano sufficienti a coprire l'intera quota, la SIAE provvede a richiedere la differenza inviando un bollettino di conto corrente premarcato.

## Richieste di anticipo

Le richieste di anticipo sulla liquidazione semestrale avanzate a norma dell'art.91 del Regolamento Generale sono prese in considerazione, rispettivamente, per il 2° semestre entro il 31 maggio, e per il 1° semestre entro il 30 novembre. Esse debbono pervenire **all'Ufficio Contabilità della Sezione Musica** con lettere specifiche, debitamente firmate dall'avente diritto (separate da quelle riguardanti argomenti diversi) e recanti il numero di posizione SIAE dell'iscritto. Non si accettano telegrammi perché privi di firma.

Costituiscono motivi ostativi alla concessione di anticipi da parte della Società le seguenti circostanze in cui possono eventualmente venire a trovarsi gli istanti interessati:

- a) cessioni, pignoramenti o impegni verso terzi;
- b) esiguo ammontare delle ultime liquidazioni semestrali;
- c) versamento massimo già effettuato in base alle disposizioni regolamentari;
- d) dopo l'ultima liquidazione semestrale, il conto presenta un notevole saldo a debito;
- e) mancata partecipazione ad almeno due liquidazioni semestrali;
- g) giudizio disciplinare in corso.

## Reclami

Gli eventuali reclami verso le risultanze della liquidazione devono essere inoltrati **entro sessanta** giorni dalla ricezione del rendiconto indicando sempre, per ciascuna composizione ritenuta mancante nei rendiconti analitici, il cognome del compositore, il titolo, il numero di codice o di repertorio o la data di deposito del bollettino di dichiarazione.

Per utile controllo è tuttavia necessario segnalare anche i seguenti dati:

- *per le diffusioni radiotelevisive*: data, ora e programma della diffusione in radio o in TV;
- *per riproduzioni fonografiche*: casa produttrice, marchio e numero di catalogo del disco o nastro.

Per esecuzioni pubbliche i dati sopra richiesti (compositore, titolo, codice, ecc.) dovrebbero normalmente consentire di evadere il reclamo. Qualora ciò non fosse possibile, sarà cura degli Uffici stessi richiedere, al fine di effettuare più approfondite ricerche - notizie precise in merito all'esecuzione (date, locali e località nonché le denominazioni dei complessi esecutori).

## Elenco indirizzi esecutori musicali

Si informa che a seguito della entrata in vigore della legge 31 dicembre 1996 n. 675 "sulla tutela delle persone e di altri soggetti rispetto al trattamento dei dati personali", il Responsabile per il trattamento dei dati personali di questa Società ha in corso contatti con il "**Garante per la privacy**" al fine di disciplinare correttamente le modalità di autorizzazione che gli esecutori musicali debbono preventivamente rilasciare prima di vedere eventualmente inseriti i propri dati (denominazione "complesso esecutore" e dati personali identificativi del "direttore delle esecuzioni") nella pubblicazione "ELENCO INDIRIZZI ESECUTORI MUSICALI" (solisti o complessi) relativi ai balli e concertini curata dalla SIAE.

Si fa pertanto riserva di comunicare, non appena possibile, ulteriori utili informazioni al riguardo.

## **Provvidenze per le composizioni c.d. "sempreverdi"**

- ◆ Dette provvidenze consistono nell'attribuzione di una maggiorazione in misura comunque non superiore a £.75.000.000 per le utilizzazioni nelle Classi I, IV, V (Dischi Italia), Estero), su tutti i proventi liquidati agli iscritti dalla Sezione Musica, con i rendiconti relativi a ciascun anno per composizioni originali italiane, edite, del genere "canzone" dichiarate alla SIAE fin dall'origine con testo letterario e parte musicale che abbiano i seguenti requisiti:
  - a) siano dichiarate alla Società da almeno vent'anni;
  - b) i relativi aventi diritto siano tutti iscritti alla Società e lo siano stati all'atto della dichiarazione;
  - c) allo schema di riparto dei diritti di esecuzione partecipino comunque gli autori, tenuto conto degli schemi previsti dalla normativa vigente all'epoca della dichiarazione;
  - d) abbiano maturato nel corso dell'anno cui si riferisce la maggiorazione, nelle classi di incasso sopra indicate, proventi per diritti d'autore di importo non inferiore a £.50.000.Sono ammesse alla medesima maggiorazione anche le composizioni non rientranti nel genere "canzone" purchè non si tratti di brani staccati di opere liriche, balletti o oratori, nè di composizioni sinfoniche, da camera o di genere simile e purchè, oltre ad essere in possesso di tutti i requisiti previsti per le "canzoni" abbiano anche maturato, nel corso dell'anno cui si riferisce la maggiorazione, proventi per diritti d'autore di importo non inferiore a £. 100.000 nella classe I e per qualsiasi importo in almeno due delle seguenti altre classi di incasso: III, IV, V, Estero.
- ◆ La maggiorazione è attribuita su domanda di almeno uno degli aventi diritto.
- ◆ Le domande di maggiorazione relative all'anno 1997 e quindi concernenti composizioni dichiarate entro il 31.12.1977 dovranno pervenire entro il termine perentorio del 30 settembre 1998 e dovranno recare, per ciascuna composizione, il numero di codice, il titolo, il compositore, l'autore dell'eventuale testo letterario e l'editore.
- ◆ Si sottolinea che qualora la composizione interessata sia stata ammessa alla maggiorazione in anni precedenti, la domanda non deve essere rinnovata e che la ripartizione dell'importo della maggiorazione avviene sulla base dello schema di riparto dei diritti di esecuzione musicale..

## **Provvidenze per film di lungometraggio c.d. sempreverdi**

- ◆ Dette provvidenze consistono nell'attribuzione di una maggiorazione, in misura comunque non superiore al 65% dei proventi liquidati ai soci ed iscritti ordinari e straordinari per le utilizzazioni in Italia - sia in sale cinematografiche che in diffusioni televisive - di film cinematografici di lungometraggio, relativamente alle musiche inserite nella colonna sonora.  
All'attribuzione della maggiorazione sono ammessi i film cinematografici aventi i seguenti requisiti:
  - a - produzione o coproduzione italiana, ammessi alla programmazione obbligatoria ai sensi della Legge 4.11.63 N.1213 e successive modificazioni, la cui prima proiezione pubblica in Italia sia avvenuta entro il 31 dicembre del terzultimo anno precedente all'anno di competenza;
  - b - musica originale di compositori iscritti alla SIAE;
  - c - presenza di musica di compositori non iscritti alla SIAE ( esclusa quella di Pubblico Dominio) per non oltre il 10% della durata complessiva della colonna sonora.
- ◆ La maggiorazione è attribuita su domanda di almeno uno degli aventi diritto.
- ◆ Le domande di maggiorazione relative all'anno 1997 - e quindi concernenti film la cui prima proiezione pubblica sia avvenuta in Italia entro il 31.12.1994 dovranno pervenire entro il termine perentorio del 30 settembre 1998.
- ◆ Si sottolinea che, qualora il film interessato sia stato ammesso alla maggiorazione in anni precedenti il rinnovo della domanda non è richiesto.

\* \* \*

La liquidazione ed i relativi pagamenti si intendono effettuati "salvo errori ed omissioni".



(IMPORTI AL NETTO DELLE PROVVISORIE SOCIALI)

BORGESE ELISABETH MANN

QUAL.01

CODICE 000088683.087380

2. SEMESTRE 1997

IMPORTI





ROMA

P. IVA 0987061009

(IMPORTI AL NETTO DELLE PROVVIGIONI SOCIALI)

BORGESSE ELISABETH MANN

QUAL.01

CODICE 000088683.087380

2. SEMESTRE 1997

## IMPORTI

## \*\*\* DIRITTI DI RIPRODUZIONE MECCANICA (D.R.M.)

R.S. CLASSE III R.F. -COPIA PRIVATA

15.731

R.S. GENERALE COPIA PRIVATA

659

T O T A L E D. R. M.

16.390

T O T A L E G E N E R A L E

16.390



ROMA

P. IVA 0987061009

BORGESSE ELISABETH MANN

CODICE 000088683.087380

2. SEMESTRE 1997

DATA	OPERAZIONI	DARE	AVERE
30/01/98	SALDO PRECEDENTE		
28/07/98	DIRITTI DI RIPRODUZIONE MECCANICA 2 SEM. 97		16.390
	TOTALI		16.390
	SALDO A FAVORE =	16.390	

IMPOSTA BOLLO VIRTUALE - AUTORIZZ. INTEND. FINANZA ROMA N. 94828/73 DEL 18-1-1974

RECEIVED AUG 28 1998  
EMB/Journalists/GBTV



The Netherlands, 27th of august 1998

Dear Mrs. Mann-Borghese,

The coming months I will be working on a documentary about *the UN-year of the oceans*, in cooperation with NCDO.  
The documentary will be broadcasted in the Netherlands. We will also make an international version, which will be distributed world wide.

We would like to interview three experts on the subject: our former prime minister, mister Lubbers, a marine biologist called Jan Cees Post and yourself. The documentary should add to the awareness of the beauty of the oceans and the need to protect them. Of course your contribution to the laws protecting the oceans, is an essential part in the story. Therefore I would very much like to add an interview with you.

We are able to come over to Canada (or Swiss, or where ever you want us to come) in the coming months.

I will try to reach your residence in Canada to inform if you are interested.

Yours sinceraly,

Camiel van den Boogaard  
director GBTV

tel: ++ 31 35 6715 832  
06 - 512 955 05  
fax: ++ 31 35 628 0679



Dalhousie University

FAXED

International Ocean  
Institute



FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION

To: Mr. R.D. Davies, Archivist  
Fax No .44 113 233 5561

From: Elisabeth Mann Borgese  
Fax No. 1 902 868 2455

Date: September 3, 1998

Subject: Bunin correspondence

Dear Mr. Davies,

Thank you for your letter of August 23.

You have my agreement for the publication of the two letters from my father to Ivan Bunin. I would also be happy if the two letters could be included in the new edition of his letters. You should of course keep in touch with the S. Fischer Verlag about that.

With all good wishes,

Yours sincerely

*Elisabeth Mann Borgese*



To: Mrs. Mann Borgese  
Faxnr.: 00 1 902 868 24 55  
From: Camuel van den Boogaard

The Netherlands, the 3rd of september 1998


Dear Mrs. Mann Borgese,

First of all I want to apologize for the mistake I made, writing your name wrong. This is unforgivable, especially in your case. And then of course, I want to thank you for your reaction. I am very glad you want to take part in the documentary.

I find your suggestion to come to Rome and film the concert very tempting. Fantastic that there will be a symphony dedicated to you! It would be very interesting material for my documentary, but I think I will have to discuss the possibilities with the German director first. Could you please give me his or her phone and fax number?

Thank you very much!

Yours sincerely,



Camuel van den Boogaard  
director GBIV

tel: ++ 31 35 6715 832  
06 - 512 955 05  
fax: ++ 31 35 628 0679



Dalhousie University

International Ocean  
Institute



FAXED

FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION

To: Mr. Camiel van den Boogaard  
Fax No 31 35 628 0679

From: Elisabeth Mann Borgese  
Fax No. 1 902 868 2455

Date: September 11, 1998

Subject: Your fax, just received

Dear Mr van den Boogaard

Mr. Goerner has not changed address at all. I had a fax from him quite recently. He was on vacation, though.

Let me repeat his fax number:: 49 30 30 69 76 10.

Good luck!

Yours,

*Elisabeth Mann Borgese*



Dalhousie University

International Ocean  
Institute



FAXED

FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION

To: Camiel van den Boogard  
Fax No. 31 35 628 0679

From: Elisabeth Mann Borgese  
Fax No. 1 902 868 2455

Date: September 3, 1998

Subject: German Director

Dear Mr. van den Boogaard,

Thanks for your letter. Never mind the spelling mistake! I am quite used to it. So long as the name remains recognizable, it's ok. -- Once, in the countryside, in the US, during the Christmas rush, the mailman left me a letter addressed, quite clearly, to Mrs. Smith. I wanted to return it to him, but he was tired and did not want to take it back, and so he said: "It must be for you -- I guess hey misspelled it a little!

The German Director is

Goerner, Eberhard  
Fax 49 30 30 69 76 10  
T 49 30 762 91 60  
Provobis  
August Bebelstrasse 26 53 Haus 62  
14439 Potsdam

With all good wishes,

*Elisabeth Mann Borgese*



Dalhousie University

International Ocean  
Institute

**FAXED**



FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION

To: Mr. Camiel van den Boogaard  
Fax No. .31 35 628 0679

From: Elisabeth Mann Borgese  
Fax No. 1 902 868 2455

Date: September 2, 1998

Subject: ocean documentary

Dear Mr. van den Boogaard,

I was happy to hear that you are working on as documentary about the UN-year of the Ocean, and of course I feel honoured that you want to include me.

My schedule for this autumn is really terrible., but I will be in Halifax during the first half of October and again during the second half of November. I'll be in Sicily, for a UNESCO conference, from October 21-25, and in Rome on September 30. However, these two occasions are pretty busy, but perhaps we could get the interview in somehow.

Rome might be interesting, because I go there for the world premiere of Maestro Franco Mannino's Ocean Symphony which he has dedicated to me. Perhaps that could actually be something useful for your documentary! We are going to use this symphony next year as the basis of another documentary for the German TV -- we will just super-impose series of visuals on the music, with very little introductory text.

Do let me know.

With all good wishes,

Yours sincerely,

*Elisabeth Mann Borgese*



Date: Wed, 16 Sep 1998 22:41:03 -0300  
From: Andrew Younger <ayounger@ns.sympatico.ca>  
To: ioihfx@dal.ca  
Subject: Interview Request

Dear Dr. Borgese,

A number of years ago I had the privilege of taking Law of the Sea from you when I did my degree in Marine Biology and Political Science at Dalhousie University. I am now persuing the Bachelor of Journalism at King's College.

I am currently writing a piece for the University Transcript. This is a newspaper which goes to the Nova Scotia university campuses and around metro Halifax.

I would very much like to write a profile of you for our next issue. In particular I am interested to know what motivates you to work protecting the oceans and working towards world peace. I found you to be very interesting as a professor and I hope that you can take some time out to speak to me.

I understand that you are away but will return on Monday, September 21. I would like to interview you on the afternoon of Wednesday September 23, however I am available at any time during the week to meet with you either before or after Wednesday. It is possible for me to travel so I do not mind coming out to meet you at your house in Ketch Harbour. I do not want to take much of your time, but I believe that you are truly a motivational person who I would like to speak. If you are not adverse, I would like to also take a photo for possible use with the story.

I will telephone on Monday the 21st hoping to set up a time either on Wednesday or even as early as the Monday. I very much hope that you will agree to speak with me.

Sincerely and with many thanks,  
Andrew Younger

phone: 492-4225 (home)  
422-1271 ext 184 (school)  
458-5690 (pager)

To: Mrs. Mann Borgese  
Faxnr.: 00 1 902 868 24 55  
From: Camiel van den Boogaard

EMB/journalists

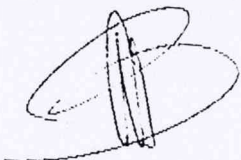
The Netherlands, the 10th of september 1998

Dear Mrs. Mann Borgese,

Hopefully you are doing well!  
I have only one small question for the moment...  
The German director appears to have moved from the adress you gave  
me.

So my question is: do you have a new adress or telephone / fax number,  
where I can reach him?

Yours sincerely,



Camiel van den Boogaard  
director GBTV

tel: ++ 31 35 6715 832  
06 - 512 955 05  
fax: ++ 31 35 628 0679

# ACTIONALERTACTIONALERTACTION

September 23, 1998

Ms Elizabeth Mann Borgese  
Int'l Ocean Institute  
1226 Lemarchant Street  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
B3H 3P7

13(M)

Dear Ms Mann Borgese:

The Chrétien government is about to make a damaging, anti-democratic change to the Broadcasting Act that affects our national treasure – the CBC – and every Canadian.

We've got to do our utmost to stop them!

As reported to you in July, buried within Section 36 of a seemingly innocuous bill entitled "Administrative Tribunals (Remedial and Disciplinary Measures) Act", there's a fundamental change to the conditions under which members of the CBC's Board of Directors – including the CBC President – are appointed.

Current legislation states that "a director (of the CBC) shall be appointed to hold office *during good behaviour* for a term not exceeding five years and may be removed at any time by the Governor in Council (the federal Cabinet) for cause."

Section 36 of Bill C-44 seeks to amend the Broadcasting Act so that Directors of the CBC's Board will hold office *during pleasure*, which means that the government of the day has the arbitrary power to dismiss CBC directors – without notice and without cause – at any time! [The enclosed legal references confirm this interpretation of the new wording contained in Section 36.]

The government's intent in the wording of the legislation is clear enough – keep your political masters happy or you're gone.

Here's why we think it's so important to fight Bill C-44 and expose it for what it is.

This unwarranted change would shatter the CBC's long standing arm's-length relationship with government. And it would seriously erode the proud tradition of journalistic independence and credibility that CBC news and current affairs programming has enjoyed since 1936.

Simply put, Bill C-44 would transform our public broadcaster into a state broadcaster – leaving the door wide-open for political interference, if not outright government censorship.

CBC President Perrin Beatty has expressed concern for the CBC's ability "*to maintain its journalistic and cultural integrity*". And as past CBC president Tony Manera puts it: "*The danger is that (CBC) directors, including the president, being human beings, will not want to antagonize the government of the day, particularly in news and current affairs, because their security depends on the 'pleasure' of the government.*"

...over please

If there was any doubt about the Chrétien government's intentions, Sheila Copps dispelled them when responding to CBC Radio reporter Suzanne King in a July interview: *"It's unrealistic to say that you should be spending about \$2 billion of taxpayers' money on organizations with no political accountability."*

Excuse me Sheila Copps, the CBC belongs to the Canadian people – not to our politicians!

Knowing the level of animosity that Prime Minister Chrétien feels toward the CBC, and in particular its French-language arm Radio-Canada, his government's blatant moves to weaken and control the CBC are hardly surprising, but very disturbing.

First with a series of crippling funding cuts and now by seeking to rein in its editorial and artistic independence, Chrétien seems bent on hobbling the CBC – reducing it to a shadow of its former self.

In doing so, he's trying to destroy the one national institution that speaks to all Canadians – and makes it possible for Canadians to speak to one another, freely and openly.

With Parliament back in session, Bill C-44 awaits second reading, then scrutiny from a parliamentary committee. Now is the time to make our united voice heard.

**I'm asking you to contact your NDP MP Alexa McDonough to let her know how concerned you are about Section 36 of Bill C-44 and why you want it rescinded. Be sure to ask her to raise this issue in question period on your behalf.**

**For immediate impact, you can reach her by telephone in Ottawa at 613-995-7224, or by faxing her at 613-995-4565. If you are writing, you can reach her by mail addressed to the House of Commons, Room 442-N, Centre Block, Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0A6. No postage is required. Please send a copy of your letter to Prime Minister Jean Chrétien at the House of Commons, Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0A6. You can also reach the Prime Minister's office at 613-992-4211 or fax him at 613-941-6900.**

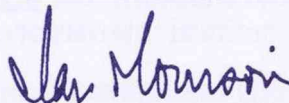
**At the same time, I'm appealing to you – a loyal FRIEND who gave earlier this year – to make a special contribution today of \$100.00, or as much as \$125.00 towards this crucial fight to defend the CBC.**

As FRIENDS of Canadian Broadcasting, you and I share the common goal of nurturing a distinct Canadian political and social culture – and we share the conviction that a strong CBC, including CBC news and current affairs, has an essential role in preserving that culture.

Only by raising our voices together can we stop this stealing away of the CBC's independence. Please take a few moments today to respond to this appeal for your help.

Thank you for your crucial support!

Yours sincerely,



Ian Morrison  
Spokesperson



# ACTION REPLY ACTION REPLY

## FRIENDS OF CANADIAN BROADCASTING

REPLY FROM: DM985 86737-8 10007

Ms Elizabeth Mann Borgese  
Int'l Ocean Institute  
1226 Lemarchant Street  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
B3H 3P7

### ACTION CHECKLIST

- I will contact my MP to make it known how strongly I feel about CBC's independence from government.
- I am sending my donation now and will forward under separate cover any correspondence received from my MP on this issue.

### HOW MAY WE REACH YOU?

Home telephone ( ) - - Fax ( ) - -  
Business telephone ( ) - -  
**By E-mail** \_\_\_\_\_  
*This info will help us in our lobbying efforts.*

### MY DONATION

- Here's my donation to help **FRIENDS** stop the Chrétien government from stealing away the **CBC's** independence:  
 \$100.00  \$125.00  \$ \_\_\_\_\_
- I've enclosed my cheque payable to **FRIENDS of Canadian Broadcasting, or**
- Please charge to my:  
 VISA  MasterCard  
Card # \_\_\_\_\_  
Expiry date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
Today's date \_\_\_\_\_
- I prefer to make monthly donations and have completed below.

### THANK'S FOR YOUR SUPPORT

Most recent year: 1998  
No. of donations: 2  
Largest donation: \$100.00  
Total donation: \$200.00

### FRIENDS' MONTHLY GIVING PLAN

- I would like to support **FRIENDS'** efforts to save the **CBC** through monthly donations.
- CHEQUING ACCOUNT AUTHORIZATION**  
I hereby authorize FRIENDS of Canadian Broadcasting to deduct  
 \$7.50  \$10.00  \$15.00  \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
from my chequing account at the end of each month. I understand that I may cancel this arrangement in writing at any time.  
Please enclose a cheque marked "void" so that we may make arrangements with your bank.  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_

- CREDIT CARD AUTHORIZATION**  
I hereby authorize FRIENDS of Canadian Broadcasting to deduct  
 \$7.50  \$10.00  \$15.00  \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
from my credit card on the 15th of each month. I understand that I may cancel this arrangement in writing at any time.  
Please charge:  VISA  MasterCard  
Card number \_\_\_\_\_  
Expiry date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_

**DALHOUSIE UNIVERSITY ARCHIVES DIGITAL SEPARATION SHEET**

**Separation Date:** August 11, 2016

**Fonds Title:** Elisabeth Mann Borgese

**Fonds #:** MS-2-744

**Box-Folder Number:** Box 365, Folder 2

**Series:** Publications, drafts, and speeches

**Sub-Series:** Correspondence regarding Elisabeth Mann Borgese

**File:** Correspondence with journalists regarding articles about Elisabeth Mann Borgese's life and work

**Description of item:**

File contains copies of the following news articles, distributed to the Friends of Canadian Broadcasting:

Zerbisias, Antonia. "Bill Poses Censorship Threat to CBC." *The Toronto Star*, August 18, 1998.

Juneau, Pierre. "A Sneaky Way to Make the CBC a State Vehicle." *The Globe and Mail* (Toronto, ON), September 18, 1998.

Atherton, Tony. "Bill Threatens CBC Autonomy: Critics." *Ottawa Citizen*, July 26, 1998.

**Reason for separation:**

2 pages removed from digital copy due to copyright concerns.



To: Mrs. Mann Borgese  
Faxnr.: 00 1 902 868 24 55  
From: Camiel van den Boogaard

The Netherlands, the 23rd of september 1998

Dear Mrs. Mann Borgese

Hopefully I will see you soon in Rome!

At the moment I am busy working it out with mister Goerner.  
The plan is that I and mister Goerner will have two interviews with you (and with the composer of the symphony) on 30 september 1998: a longer one before and a shorter one after the concert.

Mr. Goerner will call me later this week to tell me if we can combine our two productions. Both he and me are enthusiastic about it, so I think it will work out.

I will keep you informed.

Yours sincerely,

Camiel van den Boogaard  
director GBTV

tel: ++ 31 35 6715 832

06 - 512 955 05

fax: ++ 31 35 628 0679





Dalhousie University

International Ocean  
Institute

FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION



**TO** Camiel van den Boogaard c/o Elite Hotel  
**FAX** 39 6 679 1761  
**FROM** Robert Race, Director  
International Ocean Institute – Canada, Dalhousie University  
**FAX** 902-494-2034  
**RE** Prof. Elisabeth Mann Borgese  
**DATE** September 29, 1998  
**PAGES** 1

---

Dear Camiel van den Boogaard,

We received your fax to Prof Borgese just today and she has already left Halifax for meetings in New York where we cannot contact her. We will forward your fax to her hotel in Rome along with a copy of this fax.

Prof Borgese is not due to arrive in Rome until 30 September. She will arrive on Alitalia flight 611 at Davinci airport at 0930. She departs Rome on Swissair flight 607 at 0730 on 1 October. She will be staying at the Hassler Vila Medici in Rome. The telephone no. there is 39 6 699 340 and fax no. 678-9991.

She will obviously not be able to meet you on the 29th and furthermore, it is unlikely that a 1000 meeting at the lobby of the Mozart Hotel is within her ability. I would suggest that you consider an alternate plan and contact her at her hotel in Rome on arrival or maybe by a message through Alitalia.

Yours sincerely,



To: Mrs. Mann Borgese  
Faxnr.: 00 1 902 868 24 55  
From: Camiel van den Boogaard

The Netherlands, the 28th of september 1998

Dear Mrs. Mann Borgese,

Tomorrow I will travel to Rome, to be able to film the concert given in honour of you. I will cooperate with Mr. Goerner. He has made the arrangements, I will make sure there is a camera team.

As I have faxed you earlier, the plan is that I and mister Goerner will both have two interviews with you (and with the composer of the symphony) on 30 september 1998: a longer one before and a shorter one after the concert.

I stay at the Elite hotel in Rome. If you are in Rome the 29th already and have some spare time in the evening we could discuss the interview beforehand. Otherwise I will see you on the 30th, 10.00 in the morning at the lobby of the Mozart Hotel.

Yours sincerely,

Camiel van den Boogaard  
director GBTV

tel: ++ 31 35 6715 832  
06 - 512 955 05  
fax: ++ 31 35 628 0679

7. Oktober 1998

Gründer

Liebe Frau Prof. Frau Borgese,

Autograph  
book sent  
16<sup>th</sup> October  
1998

erst gestern habe ich wieder - wie so oft! -  
an unser nettes Gespräch in Halifax gedacht:  
Ich sollte nämlich Ihren Band „Der unsterbliche  
Fisch“ beginnen. Dies täte ich mit noch mehr  
Freude, wenn Sie mir das Buch signieren würden!  
Ich hoffe, Sie nehmen mir meine Bitte (die ich  
übrigens zum ersten Mal an einer Autorin ridde)  
nicht übel und finden vielleicht eine freie Mi-  
nute. Sie würden mir eine große Freude bereiten.

Mit sehr herzlichen Grüßen —  
Ihre Kersti Holzer



To: Mrs. Mann Borgese  
Faxnr.: 00 1 902 868 24 55  
From: Camiel van den Boogaard

COPY

The Netherlands, the 12th of october 1998

Dear Mrs. Mann Borgese,

Thank you for your suggestion to ask UNESCO to sponsor our program. I have given all the necessary information to a colleague of mine, Bart Bakkum. I can't try and get the sponsoring myself as I will be in Sri Lanka until the 8th of november, filming for WWF and a Dutch television program.

When I get back, I will try to get in touch with you again. In the meantime: good luck with your book. I will certainly read it when it will be available in the Netherlands.

Greetings,

A handwritten signature in black ink, consisting of several overlapping loops and lines.

Camiel van den Boogaard

tel: ++ 31 35 6715 832  
06 - 512 955 05  
fax: ++ 31 35 628 0679



Dalhousie University

International Ocean  
Institute

**FAXED**



FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION

To: Eva Huber  
Fax No 477 2346

From: Elisabeth Mann Borgese  
Fax No. 1 902 868 2455

Date: November 9, 1998

Subject: Article

Dear Eva,

I am just back from Vancouver.

Your shortened version is fine!

Thanks. And all the best,

*Elisabeth*

# F A X M E S S A G E

Date: 8 November 1998

To: Elisabeth Mann Borgese

Fax number: 868-2455

From: Eva Huber, Editor  
*Neuschottländer Bote/Nova Scotian Messenger*

Fax number: 902-477-2346

Telephone: 902-477-9802

Page(s): 4 (including this page)

Dear Elisabeth,

Below is a shortened version of your convocation address as I propose to publish it in the Nova Scotian Messenger.

Two major considerations determined some of the changes:

- The fact that it is now a written document rather than an oral address and
- the need to shorten it as space is at a premium.

While these aspects necessitated some changes in order, wording, paragraphing, etc., Paul, who edited it, tried to keep intact your ideas and the nature of your recommendations to the graduates.

Please let me know if this is agreeable to you.

On the same or opposite page where your abbreviated address appears, I expect to print excerpts from the President's citation as well as a couple of pictures taken by the University during and after the ceremony.

Thanks for all your help.

Eva



INTERNATIONAL  
OCEAN INSTITUTE  
CANADA

DALHOUSIE  
University



**FAXED**

FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION

To: Kenneth Asch  
Fax No 49 351 4912 812

Attention: Birgit Stoof, Dir. Marketing & PR, Tel. 49120

From: Elisabeth Mann Borgese  
Fax No. 1 902 868 2455

Date: June 22, 2000

Subject: Halifax visit

Dear Ken,

thanks for your fax of June 19 and everything.

It would be lovely to see you here in Halifax, but it would have to be before July 9 when I have to leave for Japan and China!

All the best.

Yours as ever,

*Elisabeth*

**DALHOUSIE UNIVERSITY ARCHIVES DIGITAL SEPARATION SHEET**

**Separation Date:** August 11, 2016

**Fonds Title:** Elisabeth Mann Borgese

**Fonds #:** MS-2-744

**Box-Folder Number:** Box 365, Folder 2

**Series:** Publications, drafts, and speeches

**Sub-Series:** Correspondence regarding Elisabeth Mann Borgese

**File:** Correspondence with journalists regarding articles about Elisabeth Mann Borgese's life and work

**Description of item:**

File contains a draft of a profile on Elisabeth Mann Borgese written for *The Ecologist* by Kenneth Asch. Contains handwritten corrections by Elisabeth Mann Borgese.

**Reason for separation:**

3 pages removed from digital copy due to copyright concerns.



**KENNETH ASCH**

*C/o Foreign Press Association, 11 Carlton House Terrace, London SW1Y 5AJ, UK  
Fax (44-20) 7925 0469 Tel. 7930 0445 – also – Fax/Tel. (44-20) 8337 7174 (Private)*

**E-mail: member@foreign-press.freemove.co.uk**

To: Brian Locke, Consulting Engineer  
**Cadogan Consultants,**  
Cadogan Grange, Bisley Strout, Gloucestershire, GL6 7AT  
Tel: (01452) 770010  
Fax: 770058  
E: **b.locke@cadoganconsultants.co.uk**

**Re: The Times, etc. – “Elisabeth Mann-Borgese”**

**DRAFT LETTER // At: Sunil M. Shastri**

Dear Brian,

First, please allow me to say how much I appreciate the time you spent with me today. Thank you very much indeed, and for your hospitality as well.

Herewith, therefore, a detail of what I see to be my requirements on the day.

- Permission to attend the presentation, 10 October, to Prince Phillip at Buckingham Palace of Elisabeth Mann-Borgese and her book *The Oceanic Circle*.
- Permission to ask Prince Phillip for an appreciation of the importance of Prof. Mann-Borgese's work in the field of ocean research, and to record the same.
- Permission to bring a photographer of my choosing to record the proceedings. This could be of particular value if and when I report this story for other media for which I will require rapid access to a photographic record.
- Permission – for both photographer and myself – to attend the function scheduled for the Athenæum Club on the day, and to record the proceedings for purposes of reporting the event.

(Having said this, I am not even certain that the photographer I have in mind will be free on the day. She will be returning from Turkey next week, at which point this can be confirmed.)

Sunil (Shastri) and I have spoken again today, with particular reference to the Nobel Prize idea. He informs me that he himself is the “moving spirit” behind this, but that he appreciates the necessity of finding someone with a suitable international reputation to endorse the idea and give it the required profile, if it is to stand a chance of succeeding. We discussed various names – Pierre Elliot Trudeau,, Richard von Weizsäcker, Joseph Rotblatt – but did not reach the stage of a proper list. Might the Club of Rome be inclined to offer some suggestions?

Please advise.

Meanwhile, renewed thanks ... and good wishes.

Sincerely,

KENNETH ASCH

c.c. Sunil M. Shastri

*Sunil – I shall await your comment,  
as usual, before sending this on.*

*Ken / 20 09.00*

EMB/Journalists

Doc 1209

**KENNETH ASCH**

*C/o Foreign Press Association, 11 Carlton House Terrace, London SW1Y 5AJ, UK  
 Fax (44-20) 7925 0469 Tel. 7930 0445 - also - Fax/Tel. (44-20) 8337 7174 (Private)*

**E-mail: [member@foreign-press.freemove.co.uk](mailto:member@foreign-press.freemove.co.uk)**

To: Elisabeth Mann-Borgese  
**International Ocean Institute**  
 Halifax, Canada

Fax: (902) 494 2034  
 Tel: 494 1737

June 19, 2000

E: [elisabeth.borgese@dal.ca](mailto:elisabeth.borgese@dal.ca)

Dear Elisabeth,

**Please see above - change of numbers & e-mail !!**

Seems as though I'll be back in the States during the early part of July - approx. 5<sup>th</sup> through 15<sup>th</sup> - and am looking at the possibility of watching the IOI at work.

In fact, the Bowdoin Summer Music Festival (Brunswick, Maine) has asked me to lecture to young musicians on the subject media relations. If the dates work out - approx. July 5 through 15 - I might have sufficient time to make the journey out to Halifax - emphasise *might*.

How would this suit you? Would you have time, for example, to devote to an interview for The Ecologist Magazine?


I leave tomorrow for Dresden, and can be reached at least until mid-morning (at home). Next best address is Dresden, the Hotel Taschenberg Palais, June 21 through 23. Fax (011-49-351) 4912 812 (Att. Birgit Stoof, Dir. Marketing & PR), Tel. 49120.

If all fails, I am back in London on the 29<sup>th</sup>, but for a few days only. I must confess, I am not doing any skiing in between appointments, as do some people I admire for their energy at my stage of life (and rather later!)

Anyway, hope this can work.

Many thanks. Best wishes.

Sincerely,



KENNETH ASCH

P.S. I attach copy sent to my editor following UNICPO. He has the pics from Sunil and assures me that all is prepared for publishing. I don't have a date.

**DALHOUSIE UNIVERSITY ARCHIVES DIGITAL SEPARATION SHEET**

**Separation Date:** August 11, 2016

**Fonds Title:** Elisabeth Mann Borgese

**Fonds #:** MS-2-744

**Box-Folder Number:** Box 365, Folder 2

**Series:** Publications, drafts, and speeches

**Sub-Series:** Correspondence regarding Elisabeth Mann Borgese

**File:** Correspondence with journalists regarding articles about Elisabeth Mann Borgese's life and work

**Description of item:**

File contains a draft of a profile on Elisabeth Mann Borgese written for *The Ecologist* by Kenneth Asch.

**Reason for separation:**

2 pages removed from digital copy due to copyright concerns.

RECEIVED MAY 09 2000

# KENNETH ASCH

*C/o Foreign Press Association, 11 Carlton House Terrace, London SW1Y 5AJ, UK  
Fax (44-20) 7925 0469 Tel. 7930 0445 -- also -- Fax/Tel. (44-20) 8337 7174 (Private)*

**E-mail: [fpamember@dial.pipex.com](mailto:fpamember@dial.pipex.com)**

To: Elisabeth Mann-Borgese  
International Ocean Institute

Tel: (902) 494 1737

Fax: 2034

E-mail: [elisabeth.borgese@dal.ca](mailto:elisabeth.borgese@dal.ca)

May 8, 2000

Dear Elisabeth,

My current plans bring me to New York and region around the 22<sup>nd</sup> of the month, in two weeks' time, in other words. I have work in Boston, Princeton and Washington as well, some of which I expect to complete nearer the middle of June. In fact, I had even conceived of stopping in Halifax in the way back to London, mid-June-ish. Would you be there?

Because of the Memorial Day holiday I will most likely be free of appointments through that weekend and perhaps even into the early part of June.

Two questions, therefore, regarding the UN's General Assembly and your appearance(s) there. First of all, I am hopeful of reporting your work there (CBC, BBC, The Ecologist, Times, Scotsman -- all interested). Would you be opposed to any of this? Secondly, I could keep some days free at the time you are at the UN and thought that I could make myself available, especially after the event, for a limited version of the media work I had earlier proposed. Perhaps two or three days.

I needn't tell you, at your stage of life, how much a factor coincidence plays, but I am suddenly involved in a fishing story based in Newlyn (Cornwall). I expect that you might have a far better awareness of the relationship that has developed between Newlyn and Newfoundland on the subject of over-fishing. Brian Tobin has committed himself to being in Newlyn for the annual festival in August and the focus will be very much on the communities' mutual problems.

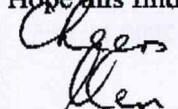
So, perhaps our paths are destined to cross again, after all. It would be my pleasure -- if I can keep the dates open (which I will know by the time of my departure for NYC on the 22<sup>nd</sup>/23<sup>rd</sup> -- to help spread the word about your work, however modest my contribution might be.

Otherwise ... your photographs have not yet arrived, and I am hoping that they have not gone astray. Also, I am still hoping to find some good quotes for the *Mann-Borgese* reporting I am doing, as we had discussed when you were here. Can you suggest one or more people I might approach? Kofi Annan, for example!

I will be working from my home desk tomorrow -- the private number, as above -- in case we can speak. I tried your number about half an hour ago (2030 hrs., our time), but there was no response.

Please advise.

Hope this finds you well. Thanks for your help and interest. Best wishes.



KENNETH ASCH

RECEIVED NOV 07 2000

# KENNETH ASCH

C/o Foreign Press Association, 11 Carlton House Terrace, London SW1Y 5AJ, UK  
Fax (44-20) 7925 0469 Tel. 7930 0445 – also – Fax/Tel. (44-20) 8337 7174 (Private)

E-mail: [member@foreign-press.freemove.co.uk](mailto:member@foreign-press.freemove.co.uk)

To: François Bailet  
International Ocean Institute

Fax: (902) 494 2034

Tel: 494 1737

07 November, 2000

Re: *The Times, Ecologist, etc.*

Dear François,

Just now returned to London and the first thing I accomplished was with my editor at The Ecologist. He assures me that the piece will be in the February issue.

I had made an appointment with my editor at The Times for today, but local transport being what is at the moment (due to unusual floods), this has been postponed to Thursday. So, no news from that quarter.

I could guess, however, that the conference in Hamburg will be a useful peg for both The Times and ORF, as well as other media I am confident will be interested (Radio Deutsche Welle, National Post/Toronto, etc.)

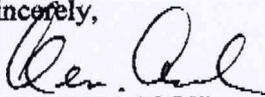
While in Toronto last week I was with the National Post editor for whom I often wrote when the newspaper was still Financial Post, and he believes strongly in a feature on IOI/Mann-Borgese. This could be either for Saturday Magazine or the daily edition. Will let you know.

Regarding Hamburg, I wonder if you could send me a detail (dates, venue, agenda, speakers, activities, etc.).

Please fax your response this time as our whole Internet/e-mail system has crashed, and it seems as though it might not be repaired before tomorrow.

Many thanks. Good wishes.

Sincerely,



KENNETH ASCH

RECEIVED NOV 03 2000

# KENNETH ASCH

*C/o Foreign Press Association, 11 Carlton House Terrace, London SW1Y 5AJ, UK*  
*Fax (44-20) 7925 0469 Tel. 7930 0445 - also - Fax/Tel. (44-20) 8337 7174 (Private)*  
**E-mail: member@foreign-press.freemove.com**

To: Elisabeth Mann-Borgese  
International Ocean Institute

Fax: (902) 494 2034  
Tel: 494 1737

02 November, 2000

**Re: *The Ecologist***

Dear Elisabeth,

Thank you very much for the corrections the other day.

The attached copy, which I sent in yesterday, incorporates virtually everything you suggested. Ultimately, there were a couple of places where I used my own construction. I have underlined the respective portions to make them easier to find.

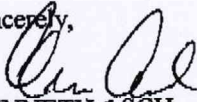
I shall begin to do the piece for The Times, and this will require a certain amount of re-writing to accommodate the classroom material. Presumably, therefore, I'll be back in touch in the next dayséweek.

Currently I'm in Montreal, until Saturday evening ... in the event you wish to contact me. Best numbers here:  
Tel: (514) 484 9081, Fax 484 3355.

Best wishes.

Renewed thanks.

Sincerely,



KENNETH ASCH

**DALHOUSIE UNIVERSITY ARCHIVES DIGITAL SEPARATION SHEET**

**Separation Date:** August 11, 2016

**Fonds Title:** Elisabeth Mann Borgese

**Fonds #:** MS-2-744

**Box-Folder Number:** Box 365, Folder 2

**Series:** Publications, drafts, and speeches

**Sub-Series:** Correspondence regarding Elisabeth Mann Borgese

**File:** Correspondence with journalists regarding articles about Elisabeth Mann Borgese's life and work

**Description of item:**

File contains a draft of a profile on Elisabeth Mann Borgese written for *The Ecologist* by Kenneth Asch.

**Reason for separation:**

4 pages removed from digital copy due to copyright concerns.

FROM : KEN ASCH/DAGMAR SIZER

PHONE NO. : 0181 337 7174

25 Aug. 2000 06:22PM P1

DALHOUSIE  
UNIVERSITYINTERNATIONAL  
OCEAN INSTITUTE  
CANADA**KENNETH ASCH**

*C/o Foreign Press Association, 11 Carlton House Terrace, London SW1Y 5AJ, UK  
Fax (44-20) 7925 0469 Tel. 7930 0445 - also -- Fax/Tel. (44-20) 8337 7174 (Private)*

**E-mail: [member@foreign-press.freemove.co.uk](mailto:member@foreign-press.freemove.co.uk)**

To: Elisabeth Mann-Borgese

Tel: (902) 494 1737

Fax: 494 2034

August 25, 2000

Dear Elisabeth,

Thanks very much indeed for the ausführliche E-mail.

My own dates get crazier as the days go by, which is why I was unable to reply straightaway. So I might as well take a leap of faith and hope that the 7<sup>th</sup> in Köln will work out. In fact, the auguries seem good, as Lucerne called today with dates for me there, in Liechtenstein and Vienna directly following the 7<sup>th</sup>. And I shall try to use the opportunity of carrying on to Jena and Frankfurt/Oder in order to complete two other stories.

Would you have any time later in the month or in October, given that I must be in Canada/US in any case? Will you, for example, be teaching or climbing aboard an oil rig or submarine that I might observe your work a little closer to hand?

So, back to Köln: where and when do we meet? And how much time will we have? My time would be devoted entirely to this subject and I would have well into the evening before taking the night train to Switzerland.

I'm not certain how I'll be travelling out from London on the day, but if I decide on Eurostar I shouldn't expect to arrive before noon. The Hauptbahnhof, as I'm sure you know, is directly beside the Dom, hence right in the centre of the city.

Please advise. This weekend is Bank Holiday here, so the office is closed until Tuesday. In other words, I don't see my E-mails until then. But I will be at my home desk much of Sunday and Monday, if you wanted to send a fax or call here.

Many thanks. Best wishes.

*Keeps  
Ken*

KENNETH ASCH



EMJ Journalists  
Doc 1238

RECEIVED AUG 16 2000

**KENNETH ASCH**

*C/o Foreign Press Association, 11 Carlton House Terrace, London SW1Y 5AJ, UK  
Fax (44-20) 7925 0469 Tel. 7930 0445 – also – Fax/Tel. (44-20) 8337 7174 (Private)*

**E-mail: member@foreign-press.freemove.co.uk**

To: Elisabeth Mann-Borgese  
**Dalhousie University**

Tel: (902) 494 1737

Fax: 494 2034

**E-mail: elisabeth.borgese@dal.ca**

August 16, 2000

**Re: *The Ecologist, The Times***

Dear Elisabeth,

Sunil and I have been speaking in the past couple of weeks about schedules and possible dates for meeting with you with regard to the above two pieces. He copied me the e-mail you have sent him and I am just now in the process of trying to work out a sensible schedule for myself. Not an easy thing to do, as you must know from years of trying to juggle dates and widely separated places.

In any case, there seem to be two possibilities for me, and I'm wondering whether at least one of these is suitable for you. Looks as though I could be in Halifax between the 8<sup>th</sup> and 11<sup>th</sup> of September, for a day or two. An alternative might be the 2<sup>nd</sup> – 4<sup>th</sup>. These dates are still heavily dependent, for me at any rate, on my flights, a detail which should be sorted out by the end of the week.

If these dates are impossible for you, then an alternative would be to meet when you are in Europe (as per your e-mail) between the 5<sup>th</sup> and 8<sup>th</sup>. Where would that be, by the way?

Deadline for Ecologist is September 18, for the October issue.

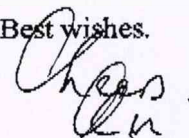
Subsidiary question: might there be a Dalhousie residence which can accommodate me for a night, maximum two?

I shall try to reach Kofi Annan once again for a suitable quote, having been unsuccessful in June while in New York. Sunil will have told you my experience with Boutros-Ghali. Curious business! Can you recommend someone else who might approach?

Please let me know what you think will be possible. Will we be able to go out onto an oil rig together, or down to the depths in a submersible???

Meanwhile, thanks very much indeed for your help. Look forward to seeing you. Hope you are well.

Best wishes.

  
KENNETH ASCH

EMB/ Journalists

EDITORIALE  
**L'Espresso**

R.P.A.  
VIA PO, 12 - TEL. (06) 84781  
00198 ROMA  
LA REDAZIONE

1

Vastano Stefano  
Schloßstr. 53  
14059 Berlin  
Tel:0049.30.34704844  
Fax:0049.30.34708345

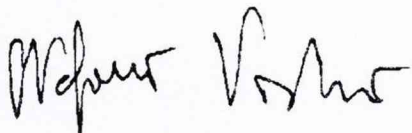
17.09.'00

All'Attenzione della Sig.ra Elisabeth Mann-Borgese

Distinta Sig.ra Mann-Borgese,

prima di tutto desidero ringraziarLa per la Sua risposta positiva al mio desiderio di intervistarLa (ammetto che non speravo né in una Sua risposta, tantomeno in una affermativa). Le date e l'appuntamento telefonico che Lei così gentilmente mi propone sono naturalmente OK. Ma, visto che Lei si troverà la prossima settimana in uno degli angoli più belli d'Europa, e visto che sinora non mi è mai capitato di vedere Malta, le sue spiagge, coste e cittadine, non Le sarebbe possibile darmi un appuntamento nell'isola del Mediterraneo?

Carissima Signora Mann-Borgese, nel Suo fax mi scrive che si troverà a Malta per un seminario: Le assicuro che la nostra intervista non Le ruberà più di un'ora (decida Lei se mattino, pomeriggio o sera di mercoledì, giovedì o venerdì prossimi). Per me, anche per soddisfare la mia naturale curiosità, sarebbe davvero molto bello ed interessante parlare con Lei - di Lei e della sua famiglia, e se preferisce anche in tedesco - come si dice, a quattro occhi.  
RingraziandoLa ed aspettando la Sua risposta:



EDITORIALE  
**L'Espresso**

S.P.A.  
VIA P.O. 12 - TEL. (06) 84781  
00108 ROMA  
LA REDAZIONE

DE 1251 EMB/J...  
RECEIVED SEP 18 2000

1

Vastano Stefano  
Schloßstr. 53  
14059 Berlin  
Tel:0049.30.34704844  
Fax:0049.30.34708345

18.09.'00

At the Attention of Elisabeth Mann-Borgese

Gentile Signora Mann-Borgese,

mi dispiace disturbarLa nuovamente. Ma ieri pomeriggio (ore 16.30 locali) Le ho inviato un secondo Fax ove, ringraziandoLa per la Sua risposta positiva di domenica 17 Sept., Le chiedo se fosse possibile incontrarLa a Malta dove Lei parteciperà da domani ad un seminario.

Non ho ancora ricevuto una Sua risposta a questa mia proposta, pertanto mi son permesso di inviarLe ancora un Fax questa volta al Suo istituto. Nel caso decida oggi o domani di incontrarmi per un'ora a Malta, La pregherei di informarmi ancora via Fax o anche con una breve telefonata (La richiamerò subito dopo io).

RingraziandoLa ancora per l'interesse

*Vastano Stefano*

EMBI journalist  
RECEIVED SEP 15 2000

EDITORIALE  
**L'Espresso**

1

R.P.A.  
VIA FO. 15 - TEL. (06) 84781  
00198 ROMA  
LA REDAZIONE

Vastano Stefano  
Schloßstr. 53  
14059 Berlin  
Tel:0049.30.34704844  
Fax:0049.30.34708345

15.9.'00

At the Attention of Elisabeth Mann-Borgese

Distinta Signora Mann-Borgese,

da circa una settimana, tramite i colleghi della Wdr e di Bayerische Rundfunk, sto cercando di mettermi in contatto con Lei: ed ora mi son deciso ad inviarLe direttamente questo Fax. Per me sarebbe un onore riuscire ad intervistarLa per la mia rivista „L'Espresso“ (un settimanale, l'unico di sinistra-liberale in Italia, simile a ‚Der Spiegel‘ ).

Vorrei chiederLe prima di tutto del suo rapporto con Antonio Giuseppe Borgese (un intellettuale di cui, purtroppo, in Italia si è dimenticata la storia): della Vostra esistenza in Svizzera, Usa e a Firenze. Quindi, se Lei avesse voglia di spiegarci il suo rapporto non solo con Suo padre, ma anche con i fratelli e parenti della più famosa famiglia tedesca del secolo. Inoltre, mi piacerebbe chiederLe anche della sua propria produzione letteraria, del suo impegno politico e della sua attività presso l'Istituto di oceanografia in Canada.

Spero vivamente che Lei si convinca a ‚chiacchierare‘ con me un pò al telefono (spesso, queste al telefono sono interviste migliori di quelle a viva voce). Mi dicono che Lei parla un perfetto fiorentino, cioè italiano: e forse Le diventerà sentire il mio più rozzo romano (o, se Le fa più piacere, divertirsi col mio ancora più rozzo tedesco).

Nella speranza di sentirla presto Le porgo i miei sentiti saluti:

Hugh  
François  
check 425 0392  
check for Darlene

Nov 23/98

Rudd,

Christina Harnett from  
CBC Radio called. She  
wants to arrange an interview  
with EMB for this afternoon.  
Please call her at 420-4678.  
4378

Fixed  
agenda ✓  
speaker list

420 4357  
Darlene

To: [unknown], eborgese  
From: Susan Mawhood, INTERNET:mawhood@istar.ca  
Date: 12/01/99, 5:30 PM  
Re: Documentary

The following message is an Internet MIME message. It was not decoded by the CompuServe Internet mail gateway for the following reason(s):

One or more message parts marked as "Content-Transfer-Encoding: 7bit" was invalid for 7Bit decoding.

The complete MIME message is attached as a separate part. You may use a third party MIME decoder to attempt to process the attachment message.

Sender: mawhood@istar.ca  
Received: from mail1.toronto.istar.net (mail1.toronto.istar.net [209.89.75.17])  
by arl-img-5.compuserve.com (8.8.6/8.8.6/2.17) with ESMTTP id QAA13862  
for <eborgese@compuserve.com>; Tue, 12 Jan 1999 16:30:28 -0500 (EST)  
Received: from ms02-351.tor.istar.ca ([137.186.228.97] helo=Susan)  
by mail1.toronto.istar.net with smtp (Exim 2.02 #1)  
id 100BOK-0005iD-00  
for eborgese@compuserve.com; Tue, 12 Jan 1999 16:30:25 -0500  
Message-Id: <3.0.3.32.19990112163311.00686b64@istar.ca>  
X-Sender: mawhood@istar.ca (Unverified)  
X-Mailer: QUALCOMM Windows Eudora Light Version 3.0.3 (32)  
Date: Tue, 12 Jan 1999 16:33:11 -0500  
To: eborgese@compuserve.com  
From: Susan Mawhood <mawhood@istar.ca>  
Subject: Documentary  
Mime-Version: 1.0  
Content-Type: text/plain; charset="us-ascii"

January 12, 1999

Dear Elizabeth,

Two months after I put in the proposal to CBC's THE NATURE OF THINGS, I have just had a call from the executive producer to say it would be considered over the next ten days.

I feel it would strengthen the proposal if I could send him some more information about your schedule this year. I wondered if you have any details of planned or possible events or travel, such as going to the United Nations or visiting any of the Institute's Centres.

Very best wishes,

Susan

---

Susan Mawhood  
109 Alcorn Ave.  
Toronto, Ontario  
Canada. M4V 1E5  
(416) 944 0903  
To: [unknown], eborgese  
From: Susan Mawhood, INTERNET:mawhood@istar.ca  
Date: 12/01/99, 5:30 PM  
Re: Documentary

ANTIQUARIAT  
MATTHIAS LOIDL  
Buchhandlung - Verlag

Stadl 28 - Postfach 1  
D - 83567 Unterreit  
Tel. 08073 - 25 55 - Fax 2626



den 15.01.1999

Liebe Frau Prof. Mann Borgese,

ich habe schon ein ganz schrecklich schlechtes Gewissen – so lange habe ich mich nicht mehr bei Ihnen gemeldet und lasse Sie schon so lange auf Ihr Belegstück des „Mario“ warten. Es gibt viele Gründe dafür, die ich gar nicht einzeln auflisten möchte, möchte mich nur ganz herzlich bei Ihnen entschuldigen!

Heute habe ich Ihnen nun endlich einen Mario per UPS zugeschickt, aufgrund meines schlechten Gewissens habe ich ihn wenigstens per Express geschickt. Hoffentlich gefällt Ihnen das Buch nun, nicht daß Sie sich ärgern, für ein solch häßliches Werk einen Text geschrieben und die Druckvermerke signiert zu haben! Die bisherigen Reaktionen der Sammler sind durchwegs positiv, vor allem freuen sich die Sammler über Ihr Vorwort und Ihre Signatur – tatsächlich, ich schreibe das nicht etwa, um Ihnen eine Freude zu machen!

Ohne Sie vorher zu fragen, habe ich mir erlaubt, Ihnen ein „Gästebuch“ der Edition mitzusenden. Darin haben sich bislang sämtliche Künstler und Autoren, die in meiner Edition vertreten sind, eingetragen – würden Sie mir vielleicht auch etwas hineinschreiben? Das Buch ansich hat mir einmal mein Buchbinder geschenkt, jahrelang lag es herum und ich wußte nicht, was ich damit anfangen soll. Dann gründete ich die Edition und da war mir klar, wofür ich dieses Buch verwenden möchte. Ich sage mir immer: wenn ich mit der Edition einmal pleite gehen sollte (leider gab es noch kein Buch, bei dem ich nicht kräftig draufgelegt hätte), so bleibt mir immer noch dieses Gästebuch.

Natürlich bin ich Ihnen keineswegs böse, wenn Sie die Idee des Eintragens affig finden – doch freuen würde ich mich schon sehr. Leider mache ich Ihnen nun wieder einmal die Arbeit des Zurücksendens. Können Sie mir die Sendung unfrei schicken? Falls das nicht möglich ist, schicke ich Ihnen nochmals einen kleinen „Spende“-Scheck, denn ich möchte keinesfalls, daß Sie auch noch Kosten haben.

Im letzten Jahr war ich für einige Tage in Florenz. Beim Spaziergang durch die Gassen landete ich unversehens auf einem winzigen Platz „Piazza Piero Calamandrei“ – ohne Ihr Vorwort hätte ich mit diesem Namen nichts anzufangen gewußt. So freute ich mich aber sehr, zufällig diesen Platz entdeckt zu haben!

Für heute grüße ich Sie sehr, sehr herzlich!

*Matthias Loidl*

P.S. Ist es möglich, mir über die 1000 LAN Dollar bei Bologna –  
weit eine Spendenzuweisung zusammen zu lassen?

**FAXED**

*International Ocean Institute*

*Dalhousie University  
1226 Le Marchant Street  
Halifax, N.S. B3H 3E7*

*Tel. 1 902 494 1737  
fax: 1 902 494 2034  
Canada*

FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION

To: Herrn Matthias Loidl  
Fax: 49 8073 2626  
  
From: Elisabeth Mann Borgese  
Fax No. 1 902 868 2455  
  
Date: July 7, 1998  
  
Subject: Ihr fax vom 7. Juli

Lieber Herr Loidl,

recht herzlichen Dank fuer Ihren Brief -- ich freue mich ueber den Cheque, und ich freue mich, dass es mit den Buechern so gut vorwaerts geht! Am meisten natuerlich freue ich mich ueber die Widmung! Das ist wirklich fuchtbar nett von Ihnen.

Ja, die Lange Nacht der Ozeane war ein ziemlicher Zirkus. Ich wundere mich, wie viele Leute da durchgehalten haben! Alles ist nuetzlich, was die Leute ein bischen aufruettelt.

Leider, leider kann ich unmoeglich am 16. August in Deutschland sein, weil ich naemlich genau dann in Jamaica sein muss. Ich waere Ihnan daher dankbar, wenn Sie mir das Buch per Post schicken wuerden.

Alles Beste, und viel Erfolg mit den schoenen Buechern!

Stets Ihre

*Elisabeth Mann Borgese*



Matthias Loidl

den 7. Juli 1998

Liebe Frau Prof. Mann Borgese,

leider muß ich zugeben, daß ich ein schrecklicher Chaot bin: seit 11. Mai liegt nun schon der Scheck über CAD 1.080,- auf meinem Schreibtisch, schon längst ist der Betrag von meinem Konto abgebucht - und ich habe es bis jetzt versäumt, Ihnen den Scheck zukommen zu lassen. Bitte vielmals um Entschuldigung, der Scheck geht heute an das Institut ab.

In letzter Zeit sieht und hört man ja sehr viel von Ihnen. Aus ganz Deutschland bekomme ich Zeitungsartikel über Sie zugeschickt. Und in der „Nacht der Ozeane“ habe ich tatsächlich durchgehalten, es war sehr interessant, wenn auch eine solche Sendung trotz ihrer Ausführlichkeit leider alle Aspekte nur anschnitten kann und der Moderator irgendwie von Thema zu Thema hüpfte, doch mußte er natürlich allen Gästen gerecht werden.

Sie waren ja nun einige Zeit in Deutschland - Mitte August sind Sie nicht zufällig auch hier im Lande? Vielleicht hörten Sie davon: am 16. August, 11 Uhr, wird im Buddenbrookhaus die Mario-Ausgabe in einer Veranstaltung erstmals der Öffentlichkeit präsentiert: der Künstler wird einige Sätze über das Illustrieren, speziell das Illustrieren von Thomas Mann-Texten, sagen. Ein Schauspieler wird eine etwas gekürzte Version der Erzählung vorlesen. Danach noch ein kleiner Empfang. Wenn Sie nun ohnehin in der Nähe wären, so würden wir uns natürlich alle *außerordentlich über Ihre Präsenz* freuen.

Die Graphiken zum Tod in Venedig und zum Mario werden im Rahmen der Heinrich und Thomas Mann in Italien-Ausstellung im Gewölbekeller gezeigt, ebenso die Bücher ansich (vom noch nicht fertigen Mario nur ein Blindeinband).

Eine Sache möchte ich Ihnen jetzt schon verraten, auch wenn's dann keine Überraschung mehr ist: der Künstler und ich haben uns erlaubt, auf Seite 4 der Mario-Ausgabe zu schreiben „Diesen Druck widmen wir Elisabeth Mann Borgese“. Gegenüber steht dann die erste Radierung, die, auf der Sie als kleines Mädchen dargestellt sind - natürlich hat die Graphik mit der Wirklichkeit wenig zu tun. Danach folgt dann Ihr Vorwort. Die Widmung haben wir gemacht, da wir Sie als außergewöhnlich sympathische Person kennengelernt haben, als Dank für Ihre Mitarbeit und aus Hochachtung vor Ihrer Arbeit.

Die Auflage des Buches wird voraussichtlich etwa Mitte September fertiggestellt sein. Mit großer Mühe schafft es der Buchbinder, ein oder zwei Exemplare für die Veranstaltung zu binden.

Wenn Sie tatsächlich nach Lübeck kommen sollten am 16. August, so würde ich den Buchbinder überreden, für Sie noch ein weiteres Exemplar zu binden, damit Sie Ihr Belegexemplar gleich empfangen können. Falls Sie nicht kommen, so schicke ich Ihnen das Buch Mitte September zu.

Falls Sie kommen - geben Sie mir dann möglichst bald Bescheid?

Mit herzlichen Grüßen -

*zu Matthias, July*



Dalhousie University

International Ocean  
Institute

**FAXED**



FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION

To: Herrn Matthias Loidl  
Fax: 49 8073 2626  
  
From: Elisabeth Mann Borgese  
Fax: 1 902 868 2455  
  
Date: April 15, 1998

Lieber Herr Loidl,

Vielen Dank fuer Ihren Brief und das "Vorwort" Wenns Ihnen recht ist, solls mir recht sein! Fehler habe keine mehr darin gefunden.

Hier nun endlich die kleine Rechnung fuer CA\$80 fuer den Versandt der Boegen.

Und Ihr Angebot von 1000 Canadischen Dollars ist grossartig, und ich freue mich riesig.

Wenn Sie einen cheque schicken so machen Sie in bitte aus ans

International Ocean Institute

Sie koennen auch einfach einen cheque fuer CA\$1,080 schicken. Es ist sowieso alles fuers International Ocean Institute.

Auch mit Ihrer Ankuendigung der Spende bin ich durchaus einverstanden -- nicht, weil ich gern gross dastehe, sondern weil es ein paar andere Menschen dazu anregen koennte, ebenfalls Spenden zu machen. Wir haben tatsaechlich immer viel mehr Nachfragen fuer Stipendien als wir versorgen koennen!

Ich schicke Ihnen einee kleine Brochure ueber unser Institut.

Die Buzzati Erinnerungen an Gabrielli sind natuerlich ein prachtvoller Fund ud geben diesem schoenen Band noch einen ganz besonderen Wert.

Ich freue mich auf das Buch!

Mit allen guten Wuenschen,

Stets Ihre

Elvira Mann Berger

ANTIQUARIAT  
MATTHIAS LOIDL  
Buchhandlung - Verlag

Stadl 28 - Postfach 1  
D - 83567 Unterreit  
Tel. 08073 - 25 55 - Fax 2626



den 8. April 1998

Liebe Frau Prof. Mann Borgese,

endlich ist nun auch der Satz Ihres Vorwortes fertig. Ich faxe Ihnen eine verkleinerte Kopie zu, bereits mit einer kleinen Korrektur versehen. Falls Ihnen noch etwas auffällt, was Sie ändern oder zusätzlich einfügen möchten, so bitte ich um baldiges Faxen.

Inzwischen haben wir noch einen Text von Dino Buzzati im Corriere della Sera von 1965 entdeckt. Erinnerungen von zwei Freunden Buzzatis an den Original-Zauberer Gabrielli, den Sie damals gesehen und den Ihr Vater beschrieben hat. Ich habe den Text flugs ins Deutsche übersetzen lassen und werde ihn im Anschluß an Hans Mayers Nachwort abdrucken, quasi als Quellendokument.

Ich möchte Ihnen nun endlich zwei Schecks zukommen lassen - einen für den Portoersatz, einen als kleine Spende für die Studenten. Es ist für mich schwierig, einen Betrag festzulegen - was halten Sie von 1000 Canadischen Dollars? Das ist immerhin eine runde Summe. Gerade telefonierte ich mit meiner Bank, ich muß die Schecks bestellen. Dafür bräuchte ich einerseits den Namen des Empfängers (Ihr Institut? Sie selbst?) sowie den Betrag Ihrer Portoauslagen.

In der Ankündigung der „Mario“-Ausgabe würde ich - Ihr Einverständnis vorausgesetzt - gerne schreiben:

Frau Prof. Elisabeth Mann Borgese hat auf ein Honorar verzichtet, stattdessen geht eine Spende an das von ihr gegründete International Ocean Institute, Dalhousie University, Halifax/Canada, zugunsten von Stipendiaten aus der dritten Welt.

Für heute meine allerherzlichsten Grüße!

*Matthias Loidl*

zweiter Teil 1614

Vortrag von Elisabeth Mann Borgese

An die Ereignisse in Forte dei Marmi erinnere ich mich noch genau – es ist ja nun schon mehr als 20 Jahre her!

Vor etwa zwanzig Jahren hatte ich eine sehr schöne Gelegenheit, meine Erinnerungen wieder aufzufrischen: ich hatte ja ein Sommerhaus in Forte dei Marmi, in den Jahren von 1955-1975, und ich war ab oft im Haus der großen Italiener des "Jurens" Pier Colaninno, der z. B. Gar. Es stellte sich heraus, daß auch die Familie Colaninno mit ihrem Sohn Franco, der fast genau meines Alters war und inzwischen verstorben ist, bei dem damals über berühmten Hypothekenspezialisten war, und in Kontakt mit anderen Leuten in der Gegend.

Das Grundstück war in den Fünfziger Jahren nicht genau so wie in den Zwanziger Jahren, mit den Treppen, die auf allen Zehnhundert. Der Strand war auch ganz unverändert.

Inzwischen hat sich ja Forte dei Marmi sehr verändert und ist ein richtiges, elegantes Badeort geworden. Meine Kinder haben unter Sommerhäusern, die an der Via Thomas Mann steht, längst verkauft.

Ich war, wie ich mich noch über die Seezeit besinne, mit der neuen Badelife, die der ich schnell den Sand gewaschen hatte, in die Hand – kam Angen auf mich gerichtet, und dann kam die Schreckensszenen auf der Piazza. Ich war ja erst höchstens sieben Jahre alt und ab was mir fängt.

Die Zauberer hatte ich mit ganz anders vorgestellt. Ich hatte noch nie gesehen, aber mein Vater hat uns (mir und seinem Bruder Michael) erzählt, was für phantastische Dinge Zauberer-künstler vorbringen. Sie meinten sogar, die behaupten nur, sie seien Künstler und alles sei Lug und Trug – in Wirklichkeit aber seien sie echte Zauberer: sie dürfen es nur nicht zugeben, sonst würde man sie sofort verhaften und ins Landesverweisung.

Aber dieser Zauberer war ja nicht einmal ganz anders, und da gab es keine Tricks, das war echt. Und die hypnotisierten Menschen haben mich noch mehr geängigt als der Zauberer selbst.

Die ganze Atmosphäre in Forte dei Marmi war so viel beängstigend und bedrückend, mit all den Bestien und Problemen, wie die Centuria, die sich über meines Bruders Haus beschwerte, und die Quallen und andere stinkende Gerüche im Meer. Obwohl vieles so schön war, daß es mich im späteren Leben wieder zurück zog, was es war damals doch alle froh, was wir wieder zusammen waren!

ANTIQUARIAT  
MATTHIAS LOIDL  
Buchhandlung - Verlag

Stadl 28 - Postfach 1  
D - 83567 Unterreit  
Tel. 08073 - 25 55 - Fax 2626



den 14.01.1998

Liebe Frau Prof. Mann Borgese,

zunächst wünsche ich Ihnen alles Gute für den verbleibenden Rest des neuen Jahres!  
Hoffentlich haben Sie über Weihnachten etwas Ruhe gehabt, um sich von den Anstrengungen Ihrer Arbeit ein wenig auszuruhen!

Nun ist es endlich soweit: gestern sind die Druckbögen per United Parcel Service an Sie abgegangen. das Paket sollte heute bis 9.30 Uhr in der Universität sein, wenn alles klappt. Ich mußte auf dem Frachtbrief Ihre Telephon-Nummer angeben und habe die Nummer der Universität angegeben. Bitte wundern Sie sich nicht, daß eine Pro-forma-Rechnung beiliegt, mir wurde gesagt, daß es viel leichter ist, das Paket über den Zoll zu bringen, wenn eine Rechnung beiliegt und der Wert nicht mit 0 DM angegeben ist. Werfen Sie sie einfach in den Papierkorb. - Außerdem habe ich angekreuzt, daß alle Zollgebühren etc. von meiner Kreditkarte abgezogen werden sollen - hoffentlich klappt das, wenn nicht, ersetze ich selbstverständlich alle Auslagen!

Wahrscheinlich müssen Sie für die Rücksendung auch wieder eine Rechnung und einen Frachtbrief schreiben - leider kann ich das nicht verhindern. Sicher jedoch hat die Versandstelle in Ihrer Universität Erfahrung mit solchen Sendungen und kann die Arbeit in wenigen Minuten erledigen.

Wenn alles signiert und wieder verpackt ist, bitte ich Sie, United Parcel Service in Halifax anzurufen und mitzuteilen, daß die Sendung abgeholt werden soll. Bitte teilen Sie dabei auch mit, daß der Empfänger das Porto bezahlt, das ist möglich, ich habe mich erkundigt. Bitte schicken Sie die Sendung auch per Express, so ist sie in ein oder zwei Tagen wieder bei mir. Ich bin so nervös und habe Angst, daß irgendetwas passiert, da bin ich froh, wenn alles wieder in meinen Händen ist. - Bitte geben Sie auch einen Haftungswert von \$ 3000,- oder DM 5000,- an, das ist zwar viel mehr als der tatsächliche Wert, doch dann passen die Leute besser auf die Sendung auf. Und der Aufwand, die Signaturen wiederzubekommen, ist gar nicht abzuschätzen.

Zum Signieren: wie Sie sehen werden, tragen die Bögen schon eine Signatur. Es handelt sich um Prof. Hans Mayer, dessen Essay zu „Mario und der Zauberer“ ich als Nachwort abdrucke.

Er hat ja, wie Sie wissen, zahlreiche Publikationen zum Werk Ihres Vaters veröffentlicht. Da Mayer fast 91 Jahre alt ist und nur in den letzten Wochen Zeit hatte, habe ich ihn vorgezogen - hoffentlich ist Ihnen die Zeit nun nicht zu knapp, bevor Sie wieder auf Reisen gehen. Doch mit dem sehr schnellen Express-Transport geht ja wenigstens kaum Zeit verloren. Bitte signieren Sie irgendwo im freien Raum, wo Sie wollen, nur nicht zu knapp am Rand. Am besten fünf oder zehn Zentimeter von der Mayer-Signatur entfernt. Es handelt sich übrigens um 138 Druckbögen, man druckt immer einige mehr, falls der eine oder andere Bogen bei der Weiterverarbeitung kaputt geht. Wenn Sie alles, wie Sie mir geschrieben haben, gemütlich in mehreren Sitzungen signieren, ist es sicher nicht gar so schlimm. Ein klitzekleines schlechtes Gewissen habe ich schon, doch ist es ja für eine gute Sache.

Dies war nun ein sehr sachlicher Brief, doch da ich nicht persönlich dabei bin, können Ihnen diese Angaben vielleicht die Arbeit erleichtern.

Hoffentlich haben Sie jemanden, der Ihnen beim Auspacken und Einpacken hilft. Ich möchte nochmals betonen, daß ich sehr gerne alles bezahle, was mit der Angelegenheit zu tun hat, seien es Gebühren oder Gehälter für Mitarbeiter bzw. Helfer oder oder oder... Außerdem müssen Sie mir unbedingt einmal mitteilen, ob Sie bereits über die Honorarfrage nachgedacht haben. Es ist mir immer etwas unangenehm, davon zu sprechen, doch möchte ich Ihnen selbstverständlich ein Honorar bezahlen - siehe mein letzter Brief. Sie waren so überaus freundlich, haben einen so wunderbaren Text geschrieben und haben nun auch noch die Arbeit mit dem Signieren - für all das, was Sie für mich und für die Bücherliebhaber getan haben, kann ich ohnehin nicht genug danken.

Nun wünsche ich Ihnen, daß Ihre Arbeit für die „Mario“-Ausgabe auch ein wenig Spaß macht und nicht nur eine Belastung darstellt.

Ich melde Ihnen sofort, wenn die Bögen wieder bei mir gelandet sind und halte Sie auf dem Laufenden, wann das Buch endgültig fertig wird.

Seien Sie ganz herzlich begrüßt -

Ihr Max von Zurey

p.s. Ist es bei Ihnen auch so eilig, wie man

hier in den Zeitungen liest?

p.p.s. Leider habe ich vergessen, einen Stift beizulegen, glaube ich. Bitte nehmen Sie, was

Ihnen beliebt, nur bitte keinen Kugelschreiber.

Danke!

ANTIQUARIAT  
MATTHIAS LOIDL  
Buchhandlung - Verlag

Stadl 28 - Postfach 1  
D - 83567 Unterreit  
Tel. 08073 - 25 55 - Fax 2626



Dritter Advent 1997

Liebe Frau Prof. Mann Borgese,

über Ihren so schnellen Brief habe ich mich wirklich ganz außerordentlich gefreut! Herzlichen Dank!

Den Text werde ich also nach Ihren Wünschen ändern - auch mir gefällt die Variante „An die Ereignisse...“ besser, es ist doch nicht so schön, wenn ein Vorwort mit „Ich“ beginnt. Ich glaube, ich werde Ihr Vorwort einfach „Vorwort“ nennen, es sei denn, Ihnen fällt etwas besseres ein. „Erinnerung an Forte dei Marmi“ klingt schon wieder etwas hochtrabend, finde ich. Sobald Ihr Text gesetzt ist, werde ich Ihnen eine verkleinerte Kopie zufaxen, damit Sie ihn nochmals überprüfen können, irgendwann Anfang Januar.

Ich finde es ganz reizend, daß Sie an den ökonomischen Aspekt denken. Nun ist die ganze bibliophile Büchermacherei „unökonomisch“, man kann solche Bücher wirklich nur aus Leidenschaft zu Literatur und Kunst machen und braucht einen „Brotjob“, mit dem man das ganze finanzieren kann. Ohne mein Antiquariat (ist für mich allerdings auch mehr als ein Job) wäre es gar nicht denkbar, Bücher herauszugeben, deren Verkaufspreise zwar sehr hoch sind, dennoch niemals die Kosten hereinspielen. Ich schrieb Ihnen ja in meinem ersten Brief: ein bißchen verrückt muß man sein, heutzutage noch solche Bücher zu machen. Doch diese Verrücktheit macht großen Spaß, vor allem, wenn Menschen wie Sie daran mitwirken, das ist ganz ehrlich gemeint und keine Schmeichelei.

Die Druckbögen werde ich also gerne schicken. Es ist noch unklar, wann ich dies tun werde, vielleicht noch diese Woche, vielleicht auch erst nach Weihnachten. Es sollen insgesamt drei Personen signieren, da muß ich die Termine planen. Sie können sich auf jeden Fall Zeit lassen. - Ich nehme an, „DHL“ ist ein internationaler Paketdienst? Ich kenne diese Abkürzung nicht, werde also per Post oder United Parcel Service schicken.

Die Bögen sind recht groß (ca. 45 x 60 cm.) und damit etwas unhandlich. Vielleicht finden Sie einen netten Menschen, der Ihnen assistiert und Ihnen die empfindlichen Bögen auf den Tisch legt und nachher wieder verpackt. Es wäre mir sehr unwohl, wenn Sie dies alles alleine tun müßten.

Selbstverständlich möchte ich Ihnen für Ihre viele Arbeit gerne ein Honorar anbieten, ich hätte das ansich „vor Ort“ mit Ihnen besprochen. Normalerweise biete ich entweder ein Exemplar



des Werkes oder aber nur den Druckbogen mit dem Vorwort und dazu als Honorar den Nettowert des Buches, in diesem Fall also ca. 1700 DM. Sagen Sie mir einfach irgendwann, wie Sie darüber denken. Ihnen die Portokosten zu erstatten, falls beim Paketdienst „Gebühr zahlt Empfänger“ nicht möglich sein sollte, findet sich sicher auch ein Weg.

Sehr gerne hätte ich Ihre Hunde kennengelernt. Sie müssen mir unbedingt noch sagen, ob es englische Springer-Spaniels sind, so wie mein „Gino“, der gerade, seinen Kopf auf meinen Fuß gebettet, schläft, um sich von den ach so mühevollen Anstrengungen des Hundesalltags auszuruhen.

So segensreich die Erfindung der Faxübermittlung auch ist, so schade finde ich es, daß ich dadurch nicht Ihre Originalbriefe bekomme - möchten Sie sie mir aufheben? Die Originale haben doch eine ganz andere persönliche Ausstrahlung als die Faxe und sie dokumentieren zugleich die Editionsarbeit.

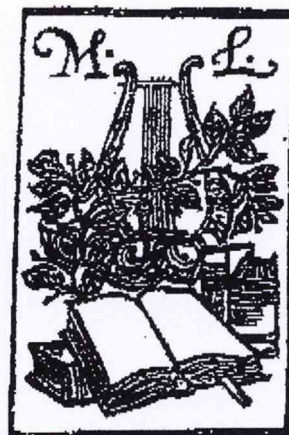
Gerne hätte ich Sie etwas näher kennengelernt, zumal ich Sie für Ihre Arbeit wirklich sehr bewundere und mehr darüber erfahren möchte, als aus den Zeitungsartikeln und dem Film hervorgeht. Vielleicht sind Sie ja im nächsten Jahr einmal in Deutschland und haben ein Stündchen Zeit für ein Gläschen Wein? Dann könnten wir das Buch feiern, und ich könnte Ihnen die beiden bisher erschienenen Thomas Mann-Werke zeigen.

Auch Ihnen wünsche ich eine schöne Weihnachtszeit und einen guten Start in ein aufregendes neues Jahr, vor allem alles Gute für Ihre so wichtige Arbeit!

Angelika - zu Mann, Zuccer

ANTIQUARIAT  
MATTHIAS LOIDL  
Buchhandlung - Verlag

Stadl 28 - Postfach 1  
D - 83567 Unterreit  
Tel. 08073 - 25 55 - Fax 2626



den 5. Februar 1998

Liebe Frau Prof. Mann Borgese,

Jubel und Trubel! Heute sind die Bögen wohlbehalten wieder hier angekommen, nur deshalb so spät, da ich selbst über eine Woche lang unterwegs war. Bereits Ihre Ankündigung, daß die Bögen fertig signiert seien und auf den Weg gebracht werden, hat mich mit sehr großer Freude erfüllt, doch nun, da alles wieder hier ist, bin ich wirklich sehr glücklich. Sie können sich gar nicht vorstellen, was es für mich bedeutet, daß Sie mit so viel Mühe zu dieser Ausgabe beigetragen haben! Haben Sie ganz herzlichen Dank für alles!

Die Setzerei ist derzeit völlig ausgelastet mit den Satzarbeiten, es ist viel Arbeit, alles in Blei zu setzen (früher war das ja üblich, doch heute gibt es ja kaum noch Druckereien, die die „schwarze Kunst“ beherrschen). Dann kommen die mehrfachen Korrekturen, das Drucken geht dann sehr schnell. Ich rechne damit, daß ca. im März/April die ersten Exemplare gebunden sein werden. Falls Sie noch ein bißchen in Halifax sind, faxe ich Ihnen den Bogen mit Ihrem Vorwort für eventuelle Korrekturen; falls Sie wieder unterwegs sind, müssen Sie auf meine wachen Augen vertrauen.

Das Paket kam ja nun nicht mit UPS, und ich weiß nicht, wer die Transportkosten gezahlt hat. Auch ist mir nicht bekannt, ob Sie weitere Auslagen hatten. Bitte teilen Sie mir doch unbedingt mit, wem ich wieviel schulde. Mit der Honorarfrage möchte ich Sie nicht drängen, doch möchte ich sie in Erinnerung rufen. Wenn ich diesbezüglich nichts von Ihnen höre, so übersende ich Ihnen einfach gleich nach Erscheinen Ihr Exemplar.

Es wird sicher eine sehr schöne Ausgabe. Die Graphiken sind zwar nicht „schön“ im eigentlichen Sinn, was ja zu der Erzählung auch nicht passen würde, doch halte ich die Graphiken für sehr gut. Im Gegensatz zu dem Ihnen in Frankfurt kurz gezeigten „Tod in Venedig“ wird dieses Buch alles andere als lieblich, anstatt der ätherischen Schrift eine ziemlich strenge, kein wertvoller Stoffüberzug sondern ein Halblederband mit blauschwarz gefärbtem Japanpapierüberzug und einer eingelassenen Radierung, die - abstrahiert - das Gesicht des Magiers zeigt.

Nochmals mein herzlicher Dank für alle Mühe. Ich finde es schon sehr witzig, daß in der Ausgabe ein Vorwort und eine Signatur der Person auftauchen, die in eben dieser Erzählung 70 Jahre zuvor auftritt.

Mit ganz herzlichen Grüßen -

ANTIQUARIAT  
MATTHIAS LOIDL  
Buchhandlung - Verlag

Stadl 28 - Postfach 1  
D - 83567 Unterreit  
Tel. 08073 - 25 55 - Fax 2626



den 26.02.1998

Liebe Frau Prof. Mann Borgese,

haben Sie vielen herzlichen Dank für Ihren Brief. Dafür, daß Sie für eine so gute und wichtige „Sache“ ständig auf Reisen sind, bewundere ich Sie wirklich sehr - mich ermüdet häufig schon eine kleine Reise in die Schweiz - woher nehmen Sie die Kraft?

Gerne erwarte ich also bei Gelegenheit die Spesenrechnungen. Ich selbst dachte auch schon, daß eine Spende an Ihr Institut von Ihnen eher angenommen würde, als ein Honorar - selbst wenn Ihre viele Arbeit mit dem Werk durchaus honorierungswürdig ist. Doch dann dachte ich, daß ich mit meinen sehr bescheidenen Möglichkeiten ja nur einen derart lächerlich kleinen Tropfen für die „gute Sache“ beitragen könnte, daß ich mich dafür fast schäme. Doch selbst mit einer kleinen Spende kann man natürlich auch ein bißchen bewegen, und so werde ich gerne auf Ihren Vorschlag eingehen. Ich werde dann, sobald eine DHL-Rechnung kommt, alles zusammen bezahlen.

Momentan sitze ich jede Nacht bei den Korrekturen der Erzählung an sich, leider habe ich Ihr Vor- und Hans Mayers Nachwort noch nicht bekommen, der Satz in Kursiv-Schrift dauert einfach länger. Nächste Woche ist es wohl so weit. Ihr Text wird eine knappe Seite ausmachen. Leider fällt mir nichts besseres ein, als „Vorwort“ darüberzuschreiben.

Nochmals meine Bitte: bitte werfen Sie doch Ihre Originalbriefe nicht nach dem Faxen weg, ich würde mich außerordentlich freuen, sie eines Tages im Original zu bekommen.

Bis bald, bis zum Fax des Vorwortes für eventuelle Korrekturwünsche.

Ganz herzlich - Ihr

*Matthias Loidl*

ANTIQUARIAT  
MATTHIAS LOIDL  
Buchhandlung - Verlag

Stadl 28 - Postfach 1  
D - 83567 Unterreit  
Tel. 08073 - 25 55 - Fax 2626



den 5. Februar 1998

Liebe Frau Prof. Mann Borgese,

Jubel und Trubel! Heute sind die Bögen wohlbehalten wieder hier angekommen, nur deshalb so spät, da ich selbst über eine Woche lang unterwegs war. Bereits Ihre Ankündigung, daß die Bögen fertig signiert seien und auf den Weg gebracht werden, hat mich mit sehr großer Freude erfüllt, doch nun, da alles wieder hier ist, bin ich wirklich sehr glücklich. Sie können sich gar nicht vorstellen, was es für mich bedeutet, daß Sie mit so viel Mühe zu dieser Ausgabe beigetragen haben! Haben Sie ganz herzlichen Dank für alles!

Die Setzerei ist derzeit völlig ausgelastet mit den Satzarbeiten, es ist viel Arbeit, alles in Blei zu setzen (früher war das ja üblich, doch heute gibt es ja kaum noch Druckereien, die die „schwarze Kunst“ beherrschen). Dann kommen die mehrfachen Korrekturen, das Drucken geht dann sehr schnell. Ich rechne damit, daß ca. im März/April die ersten Exemplare gebunden sein werden. Falls Sie noch ein bißchen in Halifax sind, faxe ich Ihnen den Bogen mit Ihrem Vorwort für eventuelle Korrekturen; falls Sie wieder unterwegs sind, müssen Sie auf meine wachen Augen vertrauen.

Das Paket kam ja nun nicht mit UPS, und ich weiß nicht, wer die Transportkosten gezahlt hat. Auch ist mir nicht bekannt, ob Sie weitere Auslagen hatten. Bitte teilen Sie mir doch unbedingt mit, wem ich wieviel schulde. Mit der Honorarfrage möchte ich Sie nicht drängen, doch möchte ich sie in Erinnerung rufen. Wenn ich diesbezüglich nichts von Ihnen höre, so übersende ich Ihnen einfach gleich nach Erscheinen Ihr Exemplar.

Es wird sicher eine sehr schöne Ausgabe. Die Graphiken sind zwar nicht „schön“ im eigentlichen Sinn, was ja zu der Erzählung auch nicht passen würde, doch halte ich die Graphiken für sehr gut. Im Gegensatz zu dem Ihnen in Frankfurt kurz gezeigten „Tod in Venedig“ wird dieses Buch alles andere als lieblich, anstatt der ätherischen Schrift eine ziemlich strenge, kein wertvoller Stoffüberzug sondern ein Halblederband mit blauschwarz gefärbtem Japanpapierüberzug und einer eingelassenen Radierung, die - abstrahiert - das Gesicht des Magiers zeigt.

Nochmals mein herzlicher Dank für alle Mühe. Ich finde es schon sehr witzig, daß in der Ausgabe ein Vorwort und eine Signatur der Person auftauchen, die in eben dieser Erzählung 70 Jahre zuvor auftritt.

Mit ganz herzlichen Grüßen -

*M. Loidl*



Dalhousie University

International Ocean  
Institute

**FAXED**



FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION

To: Herr Matthias Loidl  
Fax: 49 8073 2626

From: Elisabeth Mann Borgese  
Fax: 1 902 868 2455

Date: February 26, 1998

Subject: Ihr Brief vom 5. Februar

Lieber Herr Loidl,

Es tut mir leid, dass ich so verspaetet antworte. Ich bin wieder einmal um die Welt gereist.

Ich bin froh, dass alles gut angekommen ist.

Aus irgendwelchen Gruenden, ist es mit der Spedition nur so gegangen. UPS hat irgendwie nicht funktioniert. DHL war die einzige Moeglichkeit. Die Rechnung ist uns noch nicht zugekommen, wird ja aber ungefaehr ebenso hoch sein wie die, die Sie fuer die Spedition hierher bezahlt haben. Ich werde es Ihnen bestaetigen, so wie die Rechnung kommt.

Was nun das "Honorar" betrifft -- so war dies gewiss nicht eine Taetigkeit, die ein Honorar verdient. Sollte es Ihnen aber moeglich sein, eine Spende ans Internationale Ozean Institut, fuer Stipendien fuer Leute aus der dritten Welt, zu machen, so wuerden wir das freudig annehmen!

Alles Beste,

Stets Ihre

ANTIQUARIAT  
MATTHIAS LOIDL  
Buchhandlung - Verlag

Stadl 28 - Postfach 1  
D - 83567 Unterreit  
Tel. 08073 - 25 55 - Fax 2626



Liebe Frau Prof. Mann Borgese,

11.12.97

es war sehr schön und interessant, Sie in Frankfurt zu erleben - so kurz die „Ausräumung eines Vorurteils“ auch war: die Zuschauer waren gefesselt, da Sie ohne Manuskript so lebendig und persönlich, gleichzeitig anekdotenreich erzählt haben - im Grunde das gleiche, weshalb mir Ihr Vorwort so gut gefällt.

Ich hoffe, daß der Künstler und ich nach der Veranstaltung nicht *völlig* ungelegen kamen - doch schien es uns ein Gebot der Höflichkeit, Ihnen - da Sie nun einmal in greifbarer Nähe waren - das bereits erschienene Thomas Mann-Werk und auch uns in der gegebenen Kürze vorzustellen, so wissen Sie wenigstens, mit wem Sie es zu tun haben...

Zum Vorwort noch eine kurze Frage: nachdem Ihr Vorwort in den Brief an mich eingebunden ist, beginnt Ihr eigentlicher Text mit „Und ich erinnere mich genau...“. Dieses „Und“ sollten wir umändern. Was ist Ihnen lieber:

„Ich erinnere mich genau an die Ereignisse in Forte dei Marmi...“ oder  
„An die Ereignisse in Forte dei Marmi erinnere ich mich noch genau...“ ?

In Kürze beginnen endgültig die Satzarbeiten - die letzte Möglichkeit, falls Sie an Ihrem Text noch etwas ändern möchten oder falls Ihnen im Nachhinein noch etwas einfällt, was noch zusätzlich hineinsollte. In diesem Fall bitte ich um möglichst umgehende Mitteilung.

Darf ich höflich anfragen, bis wann genau Sie noch in Halifax sind? Der zu signierende Druckvermerkbogen ist fertig gedruckt, ich könnte also jederzeit anreisen - allerdings wäre es vor Weihnachten (wohl auch für Sie) sehr knapp und die Flüge sind nahezu ausgebucht. Ich würde gerne mit einem sehr guten Freund kommen (was sehr beruhigen würde, da ich der englischen Sprache kaum noch mächtig bin) - haben Sie etwas dagegen? Wir könnten jederzeit zwischen ca. 6. Januar und ca. 25. Januar kommen. Sehr positiv wäre für uns, wenn wir an einem Wochenende bei Ihnen aufkreuzen dürften, da die Flüge wesentlich billiger sind, wenn ein Wochenende zwischen An- und Abreise liegt.

Ist es schwierig, eine Unterkunft zu bekommen? Da wir abends um ca. 20 Uhr ankommen, würde ich gerne von hier aus reservieren, falls das nötig ist. Für einen Tip (einfache Unterkunft) wären wir Ihnen außerordentlich dankbar!

Wenn es Ihre Zeit erlaubt, würde ich mich über einige Worte Rückfax sehr freuen, andernfalls erlaube ich mir, Sie kurz anzurufen (wobei Sie mir dabei eine gewisse Nervosität nachsehen müßten).

Bis bald also! Ich grüße Sie sehr herzlich!

*M. Loidl*

ANTIQUARIAT  
MATTHIAS LOIDL  
Buchhandlung - Verlag

Stadl 28 - Postfach 1  
D - 83567 Unterreit  
Tel. 08073 - 25 55 - Fax 2626



den 2. September 1997

Liebe Frau Prof. Mann Borgese,

Ihr Brief vom 17. August, den ich gestern - selbst von einer Reise heimgekehrt - erhalten habe, ist eine wunderbare Überraschung, für die ich Ihnen ganz herzlich danke! Ich habe Ihren Brief inzwischen immer und immer wieder gelesen und kann es noch kaum glauben, daß Sie - die Sie ja ständig auf Reisen und überaus beschäftigt sind - nicht nur so freundlich waren, überhaupt zu antworten, daß Sie außerdem bereits Ihre Erinnerungen mitgeteilt haben und zudem dazu bereit sind, die Ausgabe zu signieren. Ich fühle mich durch Ihre Freundlichkeit sehr geehrt und bin mir sicher, daß jeder, der Ihren Text lesen, der Ihre Signatur betrachten wird, sich ebenso freuen wird wie ich mich freue.

Ihr Text ist so flüssig und in angenehmem Erzählton geschrieben, ebenso persönlich wie anekdotisch, daß ich ihn gerne so wie er ist abdrucken würde - habe ich es richtig verstanden, daß ich diesen Text bereits für die Ausgabe verwenden darf? Für den Fall, daß Sie noch die eine oder andere Änderung vornehmen möchten oder daß Ihnen noch eine Ergänzung einfällt, so haben Sie noch ausreichend Zeit, mir Korrekturen zuzufaxen. Selbstverständlich werde ich Ihnen vor Drucklegung die Korrekturfahnen zukommen lassen.

Zuallererst wird bei Pressendruck der Druckvermerk gedruckt, damit ausreichend Zeit bleibt, die Signiertermine zu koordinieren. Das wird bei der „Mario“-Ausgabe wohl noch etwa zwei Monate beanspruchen, so daß ich etwa ab Anfang November zum Signieren kommen könnte - der Termin kann sich jedoch noch verschieben, da ja alles in Handarbeit hergestellt wird, da darf man unter keinerlei Zeitdruck arbeiten. Ich melde mich so früh als möglich, um mit Ihnen einen Termin zu vereinbaren. Sollten Sie in den nächsten Monaten in Europa sein, so bitte ich um kurze Mitteilung, da natürlich jeder Weg innerhalb Europas kürzer ist als der nach Canada.

Zur Anzahl der Signaturen: wenn Sie 50 Exemplare signieren, die übrigen nicht, so sind sicher viele Sammler traurig, eines der nicht signierten Exemplare zu erhalten. Vielleicht können wir die Anzahl noch offenlassen und vor Ort entscheiden? Ich erinnere mich noch genau an die Signiertermine mit Wolfgang Koeppen (mit ihm habe ich zwei Bücher gemacht, er kannte Erika und Klaus und ist auch Ihrem Vater einmal begegnet): ihm grauste es auch vor der hohen Anzahl von 160 bzw. 125 Signaturen, doch haben wir immer wieder Pausen eingelegt und ehe wir uns versehen hatten, waren alle Exemplare signiert. Koeppen war 85 Jahre alt und hatte große Schwierigkeiten beim Schreiben, da er unter der Parkinsonschen Krankheit litt.

Für heute grüße ich Sie sehr herzlich und danke Ihnen nochmals sehr für Ihre große Freundlichkeit.

*M. Loidl*



Dalhousie University

International Ocean  
Institute



FAXED

FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION

To: Herr Matthias Loidl  
Fax: 49 8073 2626  
  
From: Elisabeth Mann Borgese  
Fax: 1 902 868 2455  
  
Date: January 23, 1998  
  
Subject: Unerschriften

Lieber Herr Loidl,

Alles ist signiert, und geht am Montag genau so zurueck, wie es gekommen ist!

Alles Gute fuer die Ausgabe. Das Papier ist wunderbar!

Ihre,

*Elisabeth Mann Borgese*



ANTIQUARIAT  
MATTHIAS LOIDL  
Buchhandlung - Verlag

Stadl 28 - Postfach 1  
D - 83567 Unterreit  
Tel. 08073 - 25 55 - Fax 2626



den 16.04.1998

Liebe Frau Prof. Mann Borgese,

stehen Sie früh auf! Danke für Ihren lieben Brief. Den Scheck habe ich gerade bestellt, sobald er mich erreicht, leite ich ihn an Ihr Institut weiter. Falls es keine Mühe macht, würde ich mich dann über eine Art Spendenbescheinigung über die CAS 1000,- freuen, hier im spießig-bürokratischen Deutschland muß man ja jede Mark nachweisen.

Die Idee der Ankündigung der Spende habe ich auch tatsächlich als kleine Aufforderung verstanden - ob's etwas hilft, ist die andere Frage. Ihre Großartigkeit besteht viel mehr in der unermüdlichen Aktivität und Arbeit, als in einem Honorarverzicht. Ich weiß ja nur so viel über Ihre Arbeit, wie ich in einigen Zeitungsartikeln und durch den Film über Sie erfahren habe. Deshalb würde es mich sehr freuen, jene Broschüre zu bekommen. Wenn Sie möchten, so stecken Sie mir doch gleich mehrere Exemplare ins Kuvert, ich schreibe dann in meinem nächsten Antiquariatskatalog, daß ich Interessierten die Broschüre weiterleite.

Auch Sie werden demnächst Post von mir bekommen, außer dem Scheck. Auch wenn es dann keine Überraschung mehr ist: zu Ihrem Jubeltag nächste Woche möchte ich Ihnen meinen zweiten Druck der Edition zukommen lassen: Thomas Manns „Kleiderschrank“ mit zwei Holzschnitten, Holzschnitt-Titel und -Initiale des Hamburger Künstlers Andreas Brylka. Es ist nur ein schmales Bändchen, eben der zweite Gehversuch als Verleger. Natürlich ist Graphik immer Geschmackssache, die Holzschnitte haben naturgemäß etwas Sprödes. Vielleicht haben Sie ein wenig Freude daran. Ich schicke das Buch per Drucksache-Einschreiben ohne Begleitbrief, da ja außer dem Buch nichts in der Sendung sein darf.

Mit herzlichen Grüßen -

*M. Loidl*

20-01-1999 10:10

055043353

P.01

The International Saint Francis Prize for the Environment  
 "Canticle of All Creatures"  
 Assisi

RECEIVED JAN 20 1999

FAX TRANSMISSION

January 20, 1999

ATTENTION: Prof. ELISABETH MAHN BORGESSE

FAX NO. 001 902 494 2034

-----  
MESSAGE:

Professor Mann Borgese,

The Vatican Radio would like to interview you on the state of the seas and oceans. I recommended you for this interview, hoping that you will accept.

If you agree to be interviewed, kindly send me by fax the telephone number at which you may be reached. I will forward this number to the person at the Vatican Radio.

With my best wishes, I remain sincerely yours,

*F. Bernard J. Przewozny, O.F.M. Conv.*

Fr. Bernard J. Przewozny, O.F.M. Conv.

tel 0039651503526

fax ~~0039651503526~~

39065192067

19/01 '99 11:44 FAX +356 348502

I.O.I.

004

## Turner Proposal: DRAFT

Strengthening and deepening the regional co-operation on the basis of existing UNEP Regional Seas Conventions and agreements through relating actions to national interests in support of the implementation of international conventions and using a network of existing intergovernmental and non-governmental mechanisms (institutions) in the form of the Regional Coordinating Units of UNEP Regional Seas Programme and Operational Centres of IOI. Initial focus on Caribbean, Western Indian Ocean, South East Atlantic and Central Pacific.

The overall objectives are to help implementation of Chapter 17 of Agenda 21; achieve capacity building and self dependency "coastal communities" and poverty alleviation. The specific aims are to achieve Integrated Coastal Resources Management; abate marine/coastal degradation and pollution through implementation of elements of GPA-LBA; address ecosystem and marine biological diversity preservation, focussing on sensitive and life-supporting ecosystems such as coral reefs, seagrass beds and mangroves; and increase public awareness about the role of the marine and coastal environment for the sustainable development within the framework of related international agreements in particular UNCLOS and relevant UNCED parts.

Action will address needs of poor coastal communities and involve these communities and local NGO's as well as relate to local and national authorities so as to harmonise actions and results with national planning and interests. The IOI Operational Centres in India, South Africa, Senegal, Costa Rica and Fiji have experiences with this kind of work. The corporate profile of IOI is presented in Annex 1. The cooperation will also involve the GPA-LBA Office of UNEP in The Hague, The Netherlands, and the CBD Secretariat of UNEP in Montreal, Canada. The co-operation is based on existing agreements between UNEP and IOI. The actions with respect to marine biological diversity will also support the implementation of the Action Plan of 1998 of the CBD and the related Jakarta Mandate.

The regional actions will aim at coordinating and harmonising the local actions with the evolving regional action plans so as to generate a linkage and a mutual reinforcement between local/national and regional actions, which will stimulate to further co-operative efforts. This will then also stimulate harmonisation of national legal instruments and guidelines with the international conventions and agreements.

The actions will include:

- local community work in co-operation also with local NGO's;
- awareness creating campaigns;
- national seminars and dialogues
- regional seminars for exchange of experiences, co-ordination, harmonization
- inter-regional exchanges and dialogues

**The International Saint Francis Prize for the Environment**  
**"Canticle of All Creatures"**  
**Assisi**

*Faxed to  
EMB*

RECEIVED JAN 20 1999

**FAX TRANSMISSION**  
**January 20, 1999**

**ATTENTION: Prof. ELISABETH MANN BORGESE**  
**FAX NO. 001 902 494 2034**

-----  
**MESSAGE:**

**Professor Mann Borgese,**

The Vatican Radio would like to interview you on the state of the seas and oceans. I recommended you for this interview, hoping that you will accept.

If you agree to be interviewed, kindly send me by fax the telephone number at which you may be reached. I will forward this number to the person at the Vatican Radio.

With my best wishes, I remain sincerely yours.

*Fr. Bernard J. Przewozny, O.F.M. Conv.*

Fr. Bernard J. Przewozny, O.F.M. Conv.

tel 0039651503525

fax 003965043353



Dalhousie University

FAXED

International Ocean  
Institute



FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION

To: Dr. Paolo Salvo  
Fax No 39 06 49 88 45 65

From: Elisabeth Mann Borgese  
Fax No. 1 902 868 2455

Date: January 20, 1999

Subject: Interview on the oceans

Dear Dr. Salvo,

I am attaching my cv for the journalist who wants to have a telephone interview with me. I could not read his/her signature. I would be grateful if you could pass this on!

Thank you for your cooperation.

Sincerely,

*Elisabeth Mann Borgese*

ELISABETH MANN BORGESE  
CURRICULUM VITAE

Born: Munich, Germany, 1918. Parents: Thomas Mann, Katia Pringsheim

Education: BA, Classical studies, Freies Gymnasium Zurich; Switzerland; Diploma, Conservatory of Music, Zurich, Switzerland

Married: Giuseppe Antonio Borgese.

Two children, Angelica and Dominica; 1 foster son, Marcel Deschamps; 5 grandchildren; 2 great-grandchildren.

Professional career: Research Associate, University of Chicago, 1946-52; Editor, Intercultural Publications, 1952-62; Senior Fellow, Center for the Study of Democratic Institutions, 1964 -78; Killam Senior Fellow, Dalhousie University, Canada, 1979; Professor of Political Science, 1980 - ; Dalhousie University; Adjunct Professor of Law, 1996- Dalhousie University; Member of Austrian Delegation to the Third United Nations Conference on the Law of the Sea and to the Preparatory Commission for the International Sea-bed Authority and for the International Tribunal for the Law of the Sea, 1974 - 1987; Consultant to World Bank, UNIDO, and UNESCO; Chairperson, International Centre for Ocean Development (Canadian Crown Corporation), 1987-92; Founder & Hon. Chairperson for life, International Ocean Institute

Publications: *To Whom it may Concern*, collection of short stories, 1962; *Ascent of Woman*, 1964; *The Language Barrier*, 1967; *The Ocean Regime*, 1968; *The Drama of the Ocean*, 1976, *Seafarm: the Story of Aquaculture*, 1982; *The Mines of Neptune*, 1986; *The Future of the Oceans: A Report to the Club of Rome*, 1987; *Ocean Governance and the United Nations*, 1995; *Chairworm and Supershark* 1994; *Der unsterbliche Fisch* (short stories) 1998, *The Oceanic Circle: A Report to the Club of Rome*, Tokyo: United Nations University Press, November 1998.. Books edited: *Pacem in Maribus*, 1971; *The Tides of Change*, 1974; *Ocean Yearbook*, 1980- (13 volumes) ; *Ocean Frontiers*, 1994. Many articles and short stories in *New Directions*, *the Nation*, *Atlantic Monthly*, *Vogue*, *Law Journals*, etc. Another volume of short stories will be published next year.

Honours and decorations: Hohes Verdienstkreuz, Government of Austria; Order of Canada; United Nations Sasakawa Prize for the Environment; Francis of Assisi Environment Prize; multiple doctorates honoris causae, etc.



Dalhousie University

FAXED

International Ocean  
Institute



FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION

To: Father Bernard J. Przewozny  
Fax No 39 ~~650 43 363~~ 06 51 92. 067

From: Elisabeth Mann Borgese  
Fax No. 1 902 868 2455

Date: January 20, 1999

Subject: Radio Vaticano

Dear Father Bernard,

it was nice to hear from you again. I have fond memories of the days in Assisi -- which, in the meantime, was hit so cruelly. I do hope it is recovering now.

Of course I shall be happy to give the interview for the Vatican radio. My telephone number is 001 902 868 2818,

and the best time to reach me is at about 06::00 in the morning (11:00 am your time).

I wish you and your Center and Assisi the very best for 1999!

Yours as ever,

*Elisabeth*



Dalhousie University

International Ocean  
Institute



FAXED

FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION

To: Herr Matthias Loidl  
Fax No 49 8073 26 26

From: Elisabeth Mann Borgese  
Fax No. 1 902 868 2455

Date: January 23, 1999

Lieber Herr Loidl,

Besten Dank fuer Ihren Brief; ich habe mich gefreut, wieder von Ihnen zu hoeren, und ich finde das Buch wunderbar. Dass es heute noch jemanden gibt, der so schoene Buecher machen kann, ist doch ein Trost! Ich danke auch fuer die Widmung. Mein Vorwort ist ja aeusserst bescheiden, aber es kam von Herzen.

Ich schicke das "Gaestebuch" am Montag zurueck, und hiermit <sup>+</sup>eine Bestaetigung der Schenkung. Wenn Sie wirklich gelegentlich wieder eine machen wollen, so freuen wir uns natuerlich. Wir koennens immer brauchen!

Dass Sie zufaellig die Piazza Piero Calamandrei entdeckt haben ist wirklich lustig! Ich wusste gar nicht dass es den Platz gibt -- es ist aber nicht ueberraschend. Calamandrei war ja ein Florentiner, und ein wunderbarer Mann, der viel fuer sein Land und fuer Europa getan hat. Meine Kinder kommen oefters nach Florenz. Der Platz wird sie auch interessieren. Die koennen sich auch noch gut an Piero Calamandrei uns sein schoenes Haus in Poveromo, bei Forte dei Marmi, erinnern!

Alles Gute fuer 1999 -- und was wird wohl das naechste schoene Buch?

Stets Ihre

*Elisabeth Mann Borgese*

*x ich kann das  
erst am Montag,  
vom Bureau schicken!*





Dalhousie University

FAXED

International Ocean  
Institute



FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION

**TO** Giada Aguilino c/o Dr. Paolo Salvo  
**FAX** 011 39 06 6988 4565

**FROM** Robert Race, Director  
International Ocean Institute – Canada, Dalhousie University

**FAX** 902-494-2034

**RE** Prof. Borgese Photograph

**DATE** January 26, 1999

**PAGES** 1

---

Dear sir,

Prof Borgese has asked me to send you a copy of her photo via e-mail. Unfortunately she is in New York and could not give me your e-mail address.

Please inform me of the e-mail address where you would like the photo sent.

Yours sincerely,

RECEIVED JAN 27 1999

**FAX**

**TO: Mr Robert Race, Director International Ocean Institute, Canada, Delhousie University**  
**FAX: 001 902 494 2034**

**FROM: Giada Aquilino, Radio Vaticana**  
**FAX: 0039 6 69883844 – 0039 6 69884565**

**DATE: January 27, 1999**

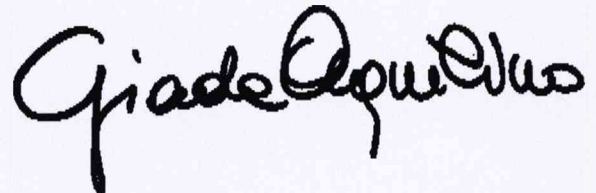
**SUBJECT: Prof. Borgese's Photograph**

**PAGE: 1**

Dear Mr. Race,

thanking you for the attention payed to my interview with Mrs. Mann Borgese, I'd like to inform you that my article will be only read in the Vatican Radio news bulletin, which hasn't any photos.

Best regards



RECEIVED FEB 17 1999

1160 Rt. 9W Upper Grandview, NY 10960 Tel. 914. 353.6473 Fax 914.353.2974  
U.S.A.

**Silya Kiese**

**FAX**

**TO: Professor Elizabeth Mann-Borghese  
International Ocean Institute**

**Fax: 902-494-2034**

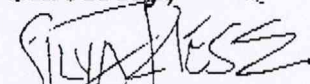
**Date: 2/17/99**

**Dear Professor Mann-Borghese,**

I recently heard you speak on the topic regarding oceanic atmospheres in Germany (TV-program). I'm an independent artist/teacher and have recently shown my sculptures and sound Installations in a New York Gallery. Your comment about ocean-sounds has inspired me. I would like to know if your Institute provides literature regarding this very interesting topic.

Look forward to hearing from you.

Sincerely,



Silya Kiese

# FRIENDS

OF CANADIAN BROADCASTING

March 22, 1999

**Steering  
Committee**

Pierre Berton  
Pauline Couture  
Daryl Duke  
Patrick Flanagan  
Michael Garvey  
Noreen Golfman  
Teresa MacNeil  
Ian Morrison  
Knowlton Nash  
Peter C. Newman  
Frank Peers  
Walter Pitman  
Maggie Siggins  
Paul Siren  
David Walker

Ms Elizabeth Mann Borgese  
Int'l Ocean Institute  
1226 Lemarchant St  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
B3H 3P7

Dear Ms Mann Borgese:

When Friends of Canadian Broadcasting speaks up in defence of public broadcasting and its role in fostering Canada's distinctive cultural identity, our voice, many thousands of Canadians strong and clear, is heard in the corridors of power in Ottawa.

Your recent donation of \$100.00 to FRIENDS is helping to ensure that we continue to be heard during the crucial months ahead.

Thank you for standing with FRIENDS in the fight for the survival of the CBC as a public broadcaster and the preservation of its nation-building role for our country.

Yours sincerely,

Pauline Couture  
Friends of Canadian Broadcasting

P.S. Due to FRIENDS' purpose of influencing public opinion and public policy, the federal government will not permit us to issue charitable tax receipts. Please consider this letter as your receipt. For your records, your receipt number is 448325.

**Advisory  
Council**

John Kim Bell  
Gretchen Brewin  
Anna Cameron  
Gordon Cressy  
Rita Deverell  
Anne Ironside  
Janis Johnson  
Ken Kirkby  
Marcia McClung  
Pamela Medjuck  
John Morris  
Farley Mowat  
Toni Onley  
Mary Pratt  
Jennifer Rae  
Susan Rubes  
Hugh Segal  
Norm Simon  
Mary Sparling  
Sylvia Sweeney  
Carole Taylor  
Lois Wilson

*jezebel films (uk) ltd.**39-41 north road, london n7 9dp**tel: 0171 689-0491 fax: 0171 689-0490**email: info@jezebel.org website: http://www.jezebel.org***FAX**

TO: Elisabeth Mann-Borgese FAX NUMBER: 1 902-494 2034

FROM: Andrea Weiss

DATE: 27 April 1999 NO. PAGES: 1

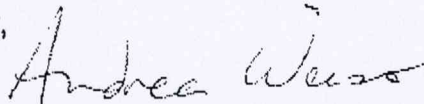
Dear Mrs. Mann-Borgese,

You may remember my assistant Anne Siegel whom you met last summer after your reading in Cologne. She spoke to you about a documentary film project we are producing about Erika and Klaus Mann. Unlike other films about the Mann family, this is a film primarily for English language audiences, and has received support from the Arts Council of Great Britain and the New York Council for the Humanities.

We would love the opportunity to speak with you and conduct a short interview. I know you already have been very involved with the big documentary for German television, and so we would not demand very much of your time! In particular, we would like you to speak about childhood in the Mann family, and the close relationship between Erika and Klaus as the two eldest children. If you will permit us, we would come to Halifax and do the interview in one morning or afternoon. It could be either during the first two weeks in June, or during the last week of July or first week of August. (However, if you have plans to come to Europe soon, we would be interested in filming the interview with you in Europe instead.)

I hope you will consider our request. It would be an honor to meet you, and I feel your first hand reminiscences would make an invaluable contribution to our project.

Sincerely,



Andrea Weiss  
Director, 'Escape to Life'

*directors: dominique green, greta schiller, andrea weiss*  
*registered office: 10 orange street, london w1c 2h 7dq*  
*registered in england no. 02424594. vat reg. no. 725 9088 09*



PERSONAL RELEASE FORM

Participant Name (print name) ELISABETH MANN BORGESÉ  
Program Title ("Program") ESCAPE TO LIFE

Production Date May 13, 1999 Location Den Haag, Holland

In consideration of my appearance on the above Program and other good and valuable consideration, receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, I hereby authorize Jezebel Films UK ("Producer") to record my name, likeness, image, voice and performance on film, tape or otherwise for use in the above Program or parts thereof. I agree that the Program may be edited and otherwise altered at the sole discretion of the Producer and used in whole or in part for any and all broadcasting, audio/visual, and/or exhibition purposes in any manner or media, in perpetuity, throughout the world. I understand that I have no rights to the Program or any benefits derived therefrom.

I consent to the use of my name, likeness, voice and biographical material about me in connection with the promotion of the Program.

I represent that I have the right, capacity, and authority to enter into this agreement (the "Agreement") and that my performance and the rights I have granted in this Agreement will not conflict with or violate any commitment or understanding I have with any other person or entity.

I agree to indemnify and hold harmless Producer from and against all claims, losses, expenses and liabilities of every kind including reasonable attorney's fees arising out of the inaccuracy or breach of any provision of this Agreement. I expressly release Producer from any and all claims arising out of the use of the Program.

This Agreement will in all respects be governed by and interpreted, construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of New York and country of England.

This Agreement represents the entire understanding of the parties and may not be amended unless mutually agreed to by both parties in writing.

Participant Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

Producer Rep Signature  
Jezebel Films UK  
39-41 North Road  
London England  
N7 9DP

*Andrea Weiss*

Cologne, May 1st, 1999

Dear Ladies and Gentleman,

this is an interview-inquiry from Germany to Prof. Dr. Elisabeth Mann Borgese.  
Would you please transmit it to her.

Thank you very much

Ruediger Sassnick

Sehr geehrte Frau Prof. Mann Borgese,

wie ich kürzlich über eine Meldung der Deutschen Presse-Agentur erfuhr, soll Anfang November 1999 Ihr aktueller Bericht an den Club of Rome unter dem Titel: "Mit den Meeren leben" bei "amare" in Hamburg erscheinen. Aus diesem Anlaß würde ich gerne mit Ihnen ein Interview für den Hörfunk (WDR, Deutschlandfunk bzw. Deutsche Welle) führen. Die "amare"-Verlagsleiterin, Frau Dorothee Engel, empfahl mir, mich doch einfach direkt an Sie zu wenden. Das möchte ich hiermit gerne tun.

Zunächst zu meiner Person: Ich bin als freier Journalist in Köln tätig und arbeite überwiegend für den Hörfunk (WDR und Deutschlandfunk). Nach einem Politologie-Studium an der Freien Universität Berlin volontierte ich bei der Deutschen Welle. Anschließend war ich u.a. mehrere Jahre als Nachrichtenredakteur beim WDR beschäftigt.

Es geht mir bei dem Interview nicht in erster Linie um ein Autoren-Gespräch, das zur Rezension Ihres neuen Buches dienen soll (dafür wäre es wohl noch etwas zu früh), sondern um ein Porträt im Rahmen eines Hörfunk-Features in der Länge von ca. 52-53 Minuten, das Sie als Person charakterisieren soll, sowie Ihre jahrzehntelange Arbeit für den Schutz der Ozeane verdeutlichen könnte.

In dem Interview würde ich Sie gerne zu persönlichen, politischen und wissenschaftlichen, aber auch praktischen Aspekten Ihrer Arbeit für die Meere befragen. Zur Vorbereitung dienen mir Ihre Bücher: "Das Drama der Meere", "Die Zukunft der Weltmeere - Ein Bericht an den Club of Rome" und "The Oceanic Circle" sowie umfangreiches Material aus dem WDR-Pressearchiv u.a. zur UN-Convention on the Law of the Sea aus dem Jahr 1982. Letztlich soll das zu den Fragen führen: Was ist erreicht worden? Was bleibt zu tun?

Ein Interview-Termin wŕre fŕr mich in d e r Zeit vom Donnerstag, dem 27. Mai 1999, bis zum Mittwoch, dem 2. Juni 1999, am gŕnstigsten, da ich mit meiner Familie vom kommenden Montag, 3. Mai 1999 - 3. Juni 1999, in Nova Scotia bin. Bei der Frage des Interview-Termins wŕrde ich mich aber ganz nach Ihnen richten, da mir Frau Engel bereits sagte, wie eingespannt Sie sind.

Ich wŕrde mich freuen, wenn Sie sich zu dem Interview bereit erklŕren. Um zu klŕren, ob das mŕglich ist, werde ich am Dienstag oder Mittwoch nŕchster Woche versuchen Sie oder einen Ihrer Mitarbeiter beim International Ocean Institute an der Dalhousie University telefonisch zu erreichen.

Mit freundlichen Grŕŕen

Rŕdiger Saŕnick

In Halifax bin ich bis zum 06 05 99 unter folgender Adresse zu erreichen:

Holiday Inn Harbourview,  
99 Wyse Rd.,  
Dartmouth,  
Nova Scotia, B3A1L9,  
Phone: 902 / 463 1100

In Deutschland:

Rŕdiger Sassnick  
Journalistenbŕro Ehrenfeld

Pellenzstr. 39  
D-50823 Koeln  
Tel.: 011-49-221-5105367  
Fax: 011-49-221-527507  
e-mail: 106212.2111@compuserve.com



# FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION

To: Dr. Elisabeth Mann Borgese  
Sambro Head, NS  
Fax: (902) 868-2455

From: Connie Littlefield  
Halifax, NS

2, July 1999, Friday

This fax is 2 pages long, including this one.

## Salt Lick Pictures

2, July 1999, Friday

Dr. Elisabeth Mann Borgese  
Sambro Head, Nova Scotia  
Fax: (902) 868-2455

Dear Dr. Mann Borgese;

I am a documentary filmmaker living here in Nova Scotia. I would like to meet with you to discuss the possibility of making a film about your life and work.

I know that you have been approached by other filmmakers in the past and you may be somewhat dubious about such a project; but I think this one may have more potential than others. I am confident that this project will have complete financial backing from the National Film Board of Canada through the Atlantic Centre here in Halifax. The producer here, Kent Martin, is very eager to see this idea come to fruition.

I know a little about your life and work, and it seems to me that you would be the perfect subject for a film. I hope we can get together and discuss the possibilities in the near future. I am happy to come to your home or to meet with you in town at your earliest convenience. Please feel free to call me at home (902) 827-4644 anytime this weekend; otherwise I will be contacting you by phone on Monday.

Regards,



Connie Littlefield

P.O. Box 36028, Halifax, Nova Scotia B3J 3S9  
Phone: 902.423.5417 fax 902.423.5251  
concepta@ns.sympatico.ca

**DALHOUSIE UNIVERSITY ARCHIVES DIGITAL SEPARATION SHEET**

**Separation Date:** August 11, 2016

**Fonds Title:** Elisabeth Mann Borgese

**Fonds #:** MS-2-744

**Box-Folder Number:** Box 365, Folder 2

**Series:** Publications, drafts, and speeches

**Sub-Series:** Correspondence regarding Elisabeth Mann Borgese

**File:** Correspondence with journalists regarding articles about Elisabeth Mann Borgese's life and work

**Description of item:**

File contains a film treatment for a National Film Board (NFB) film on the life of Elisabeth Mann Borgese, titled "The Independence of Mann." In pencil, on the first page are the words "Never Made??"

**Reason for separation:**

5 pages removed from digital copy due to copyright concerns.

Date: Mon, 12 Jul 1999 13:51:17 -0500

From: "Nebenzahl, Donna (mon\_exchange)" <dnebenza@thegazette.southam.ca>

To: "elisabeth.borgese@dal.ca" <elisabeth.borgese@dal.ca>

Subject: magazine article

Dear Ms. Borgese,

I am a writer/editor at the Montreal Gazette and write occasional magazine stories, especially for Elm Street magazine, a national magazine out of Toronto. I heard about you from photographer Nancy Ackerman, who is a friend and colleague, and have talked briefly to Elm Street about doing a story about you that would run in next spring.

In order to have more impact, we're wondering if you and the International Oceans Institute would be participating in any event in the spring or summer that could give the story a news angle.

Could you let me know about that please, at your earliest convenience? I hope to be in the Maritimes before the end of July and, if things work out, I look forward to meeting you.

Sincerely,

Donna Nebenzahl

Date: Tue, 13 Jul 1999 06:22:52 -0400  
From: "Elisabeth M. Borgese" <EBorgese@compuserve.com>  
To: International Ocean Institute <ioihfx@is.dal.ca>  
Subject: magazine article (fwd)

[The following text is in the "ISO-8859-1" character set]  
[Your display is set for the "US-ASCII" character set]  
[Some characters may be displayed incorrectly]

In principle this would be ok, and we could talk about it. However, I will be away from July 25 to August 15.

Regards,

Elisabeth Mann Borgese



---

Focus Magazin Verlag GmbH Arabellastraße 23 81925 München

TELEFAX

Von: FOCUS Magazin  
Kerstin Holzer  
Arabellastraße 23  
81925 München  
Tel.: (0 89) 92 50 - 20 28/ Sekr. - 29 72  
Fax: (0 89) 92 50 - 29 73

An: Prof. Elisabeth Mann Borgese  
Fax: 001 - 902 - 868 2455

---

Datum: 9. Juli 1999  
Seiten (inkl. Deckblatt): - 1 -

---

Liebe Elisabeth Mann Borgese,

vielen Dank für Ihren Brief!

Und wie schön, Sie bald in München begrüßen zu können. Es wäre zu schade, wenn wir uns diesmal nicht sehen könnten – bei Ihrem letzten Besuch hatte Sie ja Breloer frühmorgens aus dem Bayerischen Hof in die Schweiz „entführt“, so daß Sie nur kurz in München waren. Ich will Sie natürlich nicht mit noch einem Programmpunkt für Ihren Besuch belasten, aber Sie wissen ja, daß ich für einen Tee, ein Mittag- oder Abendessen jederzeit abrufbar bin. Sie können mich unter meiner obigen Telefonnummer in der Redaktion erreichen oder aber privat unter 089 - 272 0883. Ich würde mich darüber sehr freuen.

Bis dahin alles Gute und herzliche Grüße,

*Ihre Kerstin Holzer*

Chefredakteur und Geschäftsführer: Helmut Markwort Handelsregister: Amtsgericht München Nr. B 97887

**Telefax**



An  
Firma International Ocean Inst.  
Abt.  
Name Prof. Elisabeth Mann-Borgese  
Fax ~~1 001-802-868-2455~~  
oo 1-902-868-2455

Von  
Name Klaus Laudi  
Tel. 0049 - 89 - 6499-3116  
Fax 00 49 - 89 - 6499-3202  
Datum 24.05.1999  
Seiten 1

Sehr geehrte Frau Mann - Borgese,

der Grund dieses Faxes ist lediglich der, daß ich Ihnen bis dato die Adresse unseres Hotel in Princeton „verschwiegen“. Wir wohnen im NASSAU INN, das sehr zentral liegt. Die Anschrift ist:

NASSAU INN  
10 Palmer Square  
Princeton, NJ 08542  
Tel.: cc - 609 - 921 7500  
Fax: cc - 609 - 921 9385

Wir werden für die Fahrt von Newark Airport nach Princeton am Mittwoch ca. eine Stunde brauchen. Leider habe ich zur Zeit kein Mobiltelefon für die USA, bei Fragen bzw. Anmerkungen müßten Sie auf die Hoteltelefonnummer zurückgreifen. Meine Zimmernummer ist 306.

In Chicago wohnen wir in folgendem Hotel:

PALMER HOUSE HILTON  
17 East Monroe Street  
Chicago. Ill 60603  
Tel.: cc - 312 - 726 7500  
Fax: cc - 312 - 917 1707

Ich hoffe, nichts vergessen zu haben und freue mich, Sie am Mittwoch um 18:01 vom Flughafen zusammen mit unserem Fahrer abholen zu dürfen.

Mit ganz herzlichen Grüßen

*K. Laudi*  
Klaus Laudi

*P.S.: In Princeton regnet es zur Zeit -  
mir als Warnung*



Focus Magazin Verlag GmbH Arabellastraße 23 81925 München

## TELEFAX

Von: FOCUS Magazin  
Kerstin Holzer  
Arabellastraße 23  
81925 München  
Tel.: (0 89) 92 50 - 20 28/ Sekr. - 29 72  
Fax: 0049 (0)89 92 50 - 29 73

An: Elisabeth Mann Borgese  
Int. Ocean Institute  
Fax: 001 902 868 2455

---

Datum: 14. September 1999  
Seiten (inkl. Deckblatt): 1

---

Liebe Elisabeth Mann Borgese,

nur rasch einen Gruß aus München, wo die Vorbereitungen zum Oktoberfest auf Hochtouren laufen!

Ebenso konzentriert bereite ich mich auf Ihren Wies'n-Besuch vor: Diesmal sollten wir es doch wohl schaffen, uns zu sehen? Ich werde mich ab nächster Woche jedenfalls im Hotel Bayerischer Hof melden und erkundigen, ob Sie schon eingetroffen sind. Ansonsten freue ich mich natürlich auch über einen Anruf, wenn es Ihr Terminplan zuläßt.

Mit herzlichen Grüßen

*Ihre Kerstin Holzer*

171 971 5917

Chefredakteur und Geschäftsführer: Helmut Markwort Handelsregister: Amtsgericht München Nr. B 97887



**EINGEGANGEN**
**1. Okt. 1999**

NDR · Postfach 54 04 60 · 22504 Hamburg

Frau  
 Elisabeth Mann-Borgese  
 c/o Dreiviertel Verlag GmbH  
 MARE-Zeitschrift  
 Am Sandtorkai 1

**20457 Hamburg**

FERNSEHSTUDIO LOKSTEDT

Gazellenkamp 57  
 22504 Hamburg  
 Telefon 040/41 56-0  
 Telegramme Nordfunk

Talk-Redaktion  
 NDR TALK SHOW

Ihr Zeichen/Datum

Unser Zeichen

 Tel.-Durchwahl  
 4156 4822

 Abteilungs-Fax  
 4156 5432

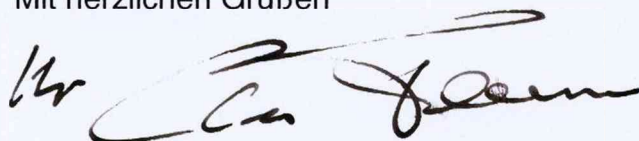
 Datum  
 07.10.99

Sehr verehrte Frau Mann-Borgese,

über Ihren Besuch in der letzten NDR TALK SHOW haben wir uns sehr gefreut, und wir möchten uns noch einmal für das Vertrauen, das Sie in uns - die Redaktion - und die Moderatoren gesetzt haben, aufrichtig bedanken.

Sollten Sie noch nachträglich zur Sendung, zu den Gästen oder Zuschauer-Reaktionen Fragen haben, rufen Sie uns einfach an. Und: Natürlich haben wir auch ein offenes Ohr für Lob und Tadel. Als ein nachträgliches „kleines Dankeschön“ hier ein paar Fotos vom Talkshow-Abend.

Mit herzlichen Grüßen



Clemens Teichmann

BZ. 973

e/M. 5. 11. 1999

RECEIVED OCT 11 1999

Final page  
to read back

→ **INES GOLLNICK**  
JOURNALISTIN

To  
Dalhousie University  
International Ocean Institute  
Dr. Elisabeth Mann Borgese

Halifax/Kanada

3 pages to No. 001/ 902/ 494 2034

Postfach 2225  
53417 Remagen  
Tel. 02228/ 8081  
→ Fax 02228/ 8082  
e-mail  
inesgollnick@hotmail.com

Remagen, 11.10.1999

Artikel für die Wochenzeitung "Das Parlament" zum Thema:  
**Seerecht für das 21. Jahrhundert (Arbeitstitel)** -  
Umfang: etwa 3 Seiten, pro Seite 30 Zellen à 60 Anschläge

Sehr geehrte Frau Dr. Mann Borgese,

wir haben in Deutschland vor wenigen Tagen miteinander telefoniert, ich möchte Ihnen kurz das Journalistische Projekt vorstellen, um das es hier geht. Die Wochenzeitung "**Das Parlament**" gibt im Januar 2000 die Themenausgabe "**Wasser ist Leben**" heraus. Diese Ausgabe betreue ich als Außenredakteurin.

Themenausgaben erscheinen in der parlamentsfreien Zeit und werden mit Texten von Journalisten/Journalistinnen und Wissenschaftlern/WissenschaftlerInnen gestaltet. "Das Parlament" wird in Bonn von der Bundeszentrale für politische Bildung herausgegeben und hat eine Auflage von über 100 000 Exemplaren.

Ich würde mich freuen, wenn Sie bereit wären, einen Beitrag zum obigen Thema zu verfassen. Dieser müßte spätestens bis zum **22.11.1999** vorliegen. Sollten Sie noch schneller liefern können, würde dies natürlich die redaktionelle Arbeit erleichtern. Ich darf Sie gleichzeitig bitten, daran zu denken, daß die Leser und Leserinnen nicht mit zu wissenschaftlichen Texten konfrontiert werden dürfen. Die Texte müssen für interessierte Laien verständlich bleiben.

Sollten Sie bereit sein, an der Themenausgabe mitzuwirken, Sie hatten ja am Telefon schon zugesagt, wäre ich Ihnen dankbar, wenn Sie mir bis spätestens **14.10. 1999** den Rückantwortschein zufaxen könnten. Bitte vergessen Sie nicht, Ihre Bankverbindung und Ihre Adresse anzugeben, damit das entsprechende Honorar vom "Parlament" an Sie überwiesen werden kann.

Im Falle einer Zusammenarbeit wäre ich Ihnen dankbar, wenn Sie mir den Artikel einmal ausgedruckt und evtl. einmal per e-mail ([inesgolinick@hotmail.com](mailto:inesgolinick@hotmail.com)) zusenden würden.

Ich würde mich freuen, bald von Ihnen zu hören und verbleibe

mit besten Grüßen

*Ines Gollnick*

**PS.:** Ich bin telefonisch auch unter **0228/ 3681 540** oder **Fax 36 81 541** zu erreichen

TO: INES GOLLNICK  
FAX: 49 2228 8082  
FROM: INTERNATIONAL  
OCEAN INSTITUTE  
FAX: 1 902 494-2034

**Rückantwort**

Name, Anschrift und genaue Berufsbezeichnung: ELISABETH MANN BORGESSE,  
PROFESSOR DALHOUSIE UNIVERSITY, 1226 LE MARCHANT STREET,  
HALIFAX, NS B3H 3P7  
CANADA

Bank THE ROYAL BANK OF CANADA, ARMDALE BRANCH  
1631 DUTCH VILLAGE ROAD, HALIFAX, NS CANADA  
BLZ ACCOUNT / [REDACTED]

Ich werde gem. des Schreibens vom 11.10.1999 den Artikel mit dem Titel  
"Seerecht für das 21. Jahrhundert"

für die Ausgabe "Wasser ist Leben" der Wochenzeitung "DAS PARLAMENT" bis  
zum 22.11. 1999 liefern (bitte auf jeden Fall das Datum angeben).

Sonstige Anmerkungen \_\_\_\_\_

Datum 11.10.99 1999

Unterschrift  
Elisabeth Mann Borgese

Bitte umgehend zurücksenden an:

Liebe Katharina Esterer,

Bavaria Film

Herzlichen Dank fuer Ihren Brief. Ich habe natuerlich volles Verstaendnis. Die Inspiration kam nur von der Aussage des Architekten dass, einerseits, die Bauarbeiten erst im Fruhjahr beginnen, andererseits, das Gebaeude 10 Jahre fuer Besichtiger zur Verfuegung stuede. Ich dachte mir, gegen Ende dieser Zeit koennte man das Ding etwas dauerhafter machen!

Nun, so wie's ist ist es!

Aber ich habe einen Mittelweg: Koenntet Ihr uns, wenn der Film fertig ist, die ganzen detaillierten Plaene wie auch die Innenaustattung ueberlassen, falls es gelingt, das Grundstueck an der Poschingerstrasse zu erwerben? Schon das waere naemlich ein sehr konkreter Vorteil!

Hoffentlich haben Sie sich von der garstigen Grippe erholt! Es hat mir auch leid getan, Sie nicht zu sehen, aber sicher komme ich bald wieder nach Deutschland. Ich habe da nun viele Dinge laufen.

Der Aufenthalt in Muenchen ist in der Tat sehr gut abgelaufen -- besonders auch der Besuch des Oktober Festes!

Mit allen guten Wuenschen

Stets Ihre

Elisabeth

Liebe, sehr verehrte Elisabeth Mann Borgese,

ich habe es sehr bedauert, dass wir uns in München nicht gesehen haben, lag aber leider mit 40 Grad Fieber im Bett und wollte meine Viren lieber für mich behalten.

Hörte und las aber nur Gutes über Ihre Veranstaltung im Literaturhaus, was mich sehr für Sie freut!

Nun aber zu Ihrer Anfrage bezüglich des Hausbaus. Es scheint hier ein Missverständnis entstanden zu sein: die Bavaria Film baut nicht etwa auf dem Bavaria Gelände das Haus 1:1 nach! Damit könnten wir leider für die Zwecke des Drehs nicht viel anfangen. Vielmehr bauen wir ein Haus aus einer Stahlkonstruktion und Holz mit beweglichen Decken und Wänden. Wir müssen in der Lage sein, Scheinwerfer zu hängen, Schienen für die Kamera zu legen u.ä. Eine herkömmliche Bauweise ist also leider nicht zweckmässig.

Im Übrigen ist es für die Dreharbeiten unerlässlich, dass das Haus auf dem

Bavaria Gelände steht, da hier die gesamte nötige Infrastruktur vorhanden ist.

Ich hoffe sehr, damit die Situation hinlänglich dargestellt zu haben und auf Ihr Verständnis.

Ganz herzliche Grüsse aus München und auf bald,

Ihre Katharina Esterer

----- Internet Header -----  
Sender: katharina.esterer@bavaria-film.de  
Received: from mail.alphacom.de (mail.alphacom.de [195.226.185.253])  
by spamgaab.compuserve.com (8.9.3/8.9.3/SUN-1.7) with ESMTP id MAA15363  
for <EBorgese@compuserve.com>; Wed, 13 Oct 1999 12:36:58 -0400 (EDT)  
Received: from viruswall ([195.226.188.6])  
by mail.alphacom.de (8.9.0/8.9.0) with SMTP id SAA26889  
for <EBorgese@compuserve.com>; Wed, 13 Oct 1999 18:36:37 +0200  
Received: from Esterer [10.100.57.120] by bavaria-film.de  
(SMTPD32-4.06) id A643B2D60294; Wed, 13 Oct 1999 15:33:23 GMT  
Received: by localhost with Microsoft MAPI; Wed, 13 Oct 1999 18:37:47 +0200  
Message-ID: <F170F12FFECDD111A29000805FCC3DC6043D8C@BAV\_EX01>  
From: Katharina Esterer <katharina.esterer@bavaria-film.de>  
To: "EBorgese@compuserve.com" <EBorgese@compuserve.com>  
Subject: Ihren Brief an Heinrich Breloer!  
Date: Wed, 13 Oct 1999 18:40:29 +0200  
Organization: Bavaria Film  
X-Mailer: Microsoft Internet E-Mail/MAPI - 8.0.0.4211  
MIME-Version: 1.0  
Content-Type: text/plain; charset="iso-8859-1"  
Content-Transfer-Encoding: quoted-printable



Focus Magazin Verlag GmbH Arabellastraße 23 81925 München

## TELEFAX

Von: FOCUS Magazin  
Kerstin Holzer  
Arabellastraße 23  
81925 München  
Tel.: (0 89) 92 50 - 20 28/ Sekr. - 29 72  
Fax: 0049 (0)89 92 50 - 29 73

An: Prof. Elisabeth Mann Borgese  
Int. Ocean Institute  
Fax: 001 - 902 - 868 2455

---

Datum: 25. Oktober 1999  
Seiten (inkl. Deckblatt): 1

---

Liebe Elisabeth,

es ist wirklich kaum zu fassen: Da sind Sie nun endlich in München, hätten sogar Zeit für ein Treffen, auf das ich mich so gefreut habe, und ich verbringe just diese Woche in New York. Sie können sich die Enttäuschung nicht vorstellen, mit der ich nach meiner Rückkehr den Anrufbeantworter abhörte. Zu Beginn des Oktoberfestes hatte ich schon im Bayrischen Hof angerufen, aber Sie waren noch nicht eingetroffen.

Ach, wie schade. Und wie nett von Ihnen, sich bei mir zu melden. Ich hätte mir zu gern von Ihnen erzählen lassen, wie es Ihnen geht, was Sie derzeit umtreibt, wie sich die Hunde machen. Nun muß ich wohl warten, bis Sie zur Breloer-Premiere kommen. Das wird ja wohl noch dauern – soweit ich weiß, hat er noch keinen Hauptdarsteller für Thomas Mann. Oder wissen Sie mehr?

In New York verbrachte ich eine sehr schöne Woche – rein privat. Ich besuchte Freunde und Museen, sah die schöne Clemente-Ausstellung im Guggenheim-Museum und bummelte durch die Straßen, was mir ein außerordentliches Vergnügen war. Wie eine kostenlose Theater-Vorstellung! Die Stadt ist sehr sauber, sicher, schick geworden.

Mit sehr herzlichen Grüßen,

*Jhre Kerstin*

Chefredakteur und Geschäftsführer: Helmut Markwort Handelsregister: Amtsgericht München Nr. B 97887

COPY

November 2, 1999

Mr. Peter Calami  
Science Reporter  
Toronto Star  
150 Wellington Street  
Room 400  
Ottawa ON K1P 5A4

Dear Mr. Calamai,

As promised in the e-mail from Ms. Ying Watt, please find enclosed information on the International Ocean Institute and IOI – Canada as well as a one page CV for Elisabeth Mann Borgese. Should you require additional information please do not hesitate to contact our office.

Yours sincerely,

Darlene Manning  
Administrator, IOI – Canada



From: "Star Ottawa bureau" <ottawa@inforamp.net>  
To: "Watt, Ying" <ywatt@kilcom1.ucis.dal.ca>  
**Subject: RE: International Ocean Institute**  
Date sent: Mon, 1 Nov 1999 16:13:55 -0400

Ying Watt

Thanks for the message. I had already printed out some material from the websites and look forward to the information package. Since the article would be incomplete without speaking to Professor Mann Borgese, I will likely start following up in the last week of the month.

Peter Calamai  
National Science Reporter  
The Toronto Star  
400 - 150 Wellington Street  
Ottawa, ON K1P 5A4  
tel: 613-237-4231 (direct)  
613-237-1770 (main)  
fax: 613-563-9312  
email: [ottawa@inforamp.net](mailto:ottawa@inforamp.net)

From: Watt, Ying <ywatt@Kilcom1.UCIS.Dal.Ca>  
To: ottawa@inforamp.net  
**Subject: International Ocean Institute**  
Date sent: Mon, 1 Nov 1999 15:37:54 AST

Attn: Mr. Peter Calamai, Science Reporter  
Toronto Star  
150 Wellington Street, Room 400  
Ottawa ON K1P 5A4  
Tel: 613-237-4231

Dear Mr. Calamai,

Further to your request, my colleague will be mailing you information on the International Ocean Institute (IOI) and IOI - Canada. As I had mentioned to you earlier, Prof. Elisabeth Mann Borgese is the Founder and Honorary Chair of IOI; Mr. Gunnar Kullenberg, the Executive Director of IOI; and Mr. Robert Race the Director of IOI - Canada. IOI - Canada also has an Advisory Council, chaired by the Hon. Allan J. MacEachen, which is guiding the development of a Canadian-oriented programme of action.

The URL of IOI - Canada is [www.dal.ca/ioihfx/](http://www.dal.ca/ioihfx/); the URL of the IOI network is [www.IOInst.org](http://www.IOInst.org).

If you have any additional questions, Mr. Race will be returning to the office on 17 November. Prof. Mann Borgese is on an extended trip and won't be returning to Halifax until 28 November. (I'm afraid that I didn't realize how long she would be away when I was speaking with you earlier.)

Yours sincerely,  
Ying Watt

Fax 001 902 494 2034

Elisabeth Mann Borgese

Halifax

18.11.99

Sehr verehrte Frau Prof. Mann Borgese,

als Hamburger Hörbuch Verlag, in dem auch die Texte aus **mare** als Hörbuch erscheinen, von denen Ihnen Nikolaus Gelpke sicher erzählt hat, wende ich mich heute mit einer großen Bitte an Sie.

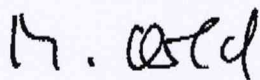
In einer Hörbuchreihe mit sogenannten „Wunschtexten“ (Zeitgenossen lesen Texte, von denen sie wünschen, daß sie wiederentdeckt werden oder deren Autoren sie zu mehr Beachtung verhelfen wollen), würde ich gern einen von Ihnen ausgesuchten und gelesenen Text veröffentlichen. Sicher haben auch Sie so einen Text am Herzen, der in diese Reihe passen würde.

In dieser Reihe sind bereits erschienen: Jutta Limbach liest Helga Königsdorf, Wolf Schneider liest Heinrich von Kleist und Klaus Bednarz liest Anton Tschechow. Die Texte sollen auf eine CD passen, also nicht länger als 75, aber auch nicht kürzer als 30 Minuten sein.

Der Hessische Rundfunk hat diese Reihe in sein Programm genommen und schon mit begeisterter Resonanz gesendet.

Ich wäre sehr stolz, wenn ich Sie für dieses reizvolle, aber nicht sehr lukrative Vorhaben begeistern konnte und verbleibe

mit freundlichen Grüßen



Margrit Osterwold

Anlage: 1 Vorschauseite

*Hörbuch Hamburg Margrit Osterwold*  
Reventlowstr. 2 . 22605 Hamburg Tel 040/889 139 48 Fax 040/889 139 47

**UNDINE BÜCH** ✕ **Leinwegergasse 10** ✕ **60386 Frankfurt am Main**

Tel. 069 / 42 49 95 ✕ e-mail: ubuech@aol.com ✕ undine.buech@de.pwcglobal.com

An Frau Mann Borgése  
c/o  
NRD Norddeutscher Rundfunk  
Redaktion "NRD Talk Show"

Hamburg

EINGEGANGEN

30. Nov. 1999

EINGEGANGEN

30. Nov. 1999

24. November 1999

**Aquatic Ape Theory (AAT)**

Sehr geehrte Frau Mann Borgése,

als man Sie in der NDR Talk Show (am 1. Oktober 1999) dazu befragte, wie bzw. warum Sie Ihren Hunden das Klavierspielen beibrachten, sagten Sie in etwa: "Ich habe mich schon immer für die Kontinuität zwischen Natur und Menschen interessiert". Dieser Satz in Kombination mit Ihrem intensiven Engagement für die Weltmeere gab mir den Anstoß, Ihnen zu schreiben.

Ich möchte Sie fragen, ob Sie sich schon einmal von der Aquatic-Ape-Theorie gehört haben oder sich gar damit beschäftigt haben. Falls nicht, möchte ich Sie gerne darauf aufmerksam machen und Sie als prominente Person in den - leider noch viel zu kleinen - Kreis der "Eingeweihten" aufnehmen. Ich könnte mir vorstellen, daß Sie dieses Thema interessiert.

Es handelt sich dabei um eine Theorie der Evolution des Menschen. Diese besagt, daß der Mensch von einem hochentwickelten Menschenaffen abstammt, der sich am Meeresrand - im Wasser - durch ein bestimmtes Erdzeitalter (das Pliozen) "retten" mußte und dabei aufgrund der allmählichen Anpassung an das Leben im Wasser eben zum Menschen evolvierte.

Diese Theorie erklärt - wie nicht nur ich meine - als einzige plausibel die Unterschiede zwischen uns und den Menschenaffen, von denen wir ja bekanntlich abstammen und - z.B. mit den heute noch lebenden Chimpansen - zum Teil über 98 % der Gene gemeinsam haben.

Falls Sie noch nicht davon gehört haben und sich dafür interessieren, empfehle ich Ihnen die Bücher von Elaine Morgan "The Descent of Woman", "The Aquatic Ape", "The Scars of Evolution", "The Descent of the Child" (alle Souvenir Press); außerdem eine Publikation mit dem Titel "Nutrition and Health - Volume 9, No. 3 (1993)", The Aquatic Ape - Selected Papers, ABA A B Academic Papers (ISSN 0260-1061)

Falls Sie Kontakt zu Fachleuten aufnehmen möchten, kann ich Ihnen die Adressen von Elaine Morgan in England und Dr. Marc Verhaegen in Belgien zusenden.

Sollten Sie vorab weitere Fragen haben, stehe ich gerne mit meinem - leider laienhaften - Wissen zur Verfügung (ich bin keine Fachfrau, lediglich interessierter Laie - ebenso wie Elaine Morgan). Ich nutze lediglich das Element Wasser und unsere - in meinen Augen eindeutig - semi-aquatische Vergangenheit, indem ich Kurse in Wassergymnastik für Schwanger und Babyschwimm-Kurse anbiete - mit viel Erfolg.

.../2

Mein Interesse ist es, daß diese Theorie weiter bekannt wird und letztlich weiter beforscht, belegt und schließlich anerkannt wird. Dies hätte m.E. vielfältige positive Auswirkungen auf die Gesellschaft, insbesondere medizinische Bereiche.

Ich erhoffe mir davon z.B. eine Widerlegung der immer wieder geäußerten medizinischen Bedenken gegen die Praxis der Wassergeburt. Das Argument "Es ist widernatürlich, daß ein Landsäugetier im Wasser gebärt" wäre damit auf den Menschen nicht mehr anzuwenden.

Soviel von mir, nun doch mit einiger Verspätung.

Über eine kurze Reaktion auf bzw. Bestätigung über den Erhalt diese Schreiben würde ich mich sehr freuen.

Mit freundlichen Grüßen



Undine Büch

RECEIVED DEC 09 1999



Heinrich Bauer Programmzeitschriften Verlag KG  
Brieffach 2080 • 20079 Hamburg

Per Fax

Redaktion

Frau

Prof. Dr. Elisabeth Mann Borgese

Halifax

9.12.99

**Kurzes Statcment, Anfrage TV Hören und Sehen**

**Sehr verehrte Frau Prof. Mann Borgese,**

**wie gestern am Telefon besprochen, sende ich Ihnen hiermit den Entwurf für ein kurzes Statement über die Zukunft der Ozeane:**

u Das Wohl der Weltmeere sollte allen Menschen sehr am Herzen liegen – und vor allen den Politikern. Denn in den Ozeanen befinden sich die Lösungen für einige der großen Probleme der Menschheit. So weiß man schon jetzt, daß in der Tiefsee einzigartige Bakterien existieren, aus denen sich neuartige Krebsmedikamente herstellen lassen. Es gibt andere Meeresorganismen, mit deren Hilfe eine neuartige biologische Abfallbeseitigung möglich wird. Eine Art Kompostieranlage für Plastikmüll, den wir jetzt noch umweltschädigend verbrennen müssen. Auf dem Meeresgrund liegen gigantische Vorkommen Methanhydrat – die Energiequelle der Zukunft. Die Erforschung der Ozeane wird die Medizin und Energiewirtschaft in den nächsten zehn Jahren revolutionieren. Doch man kann nur erforschen, was man auch erhält. Die Meere – das ist nicht nur ein Nutzobjekt. Sondern auch der größte Lebensraum unseres Planeten. u

**Einverstanden? Ich freue mich auf Ihre Nachricht!**

**Vielen Dank und freundliche Grüße aus Hamburg**

**Thorsten Ehrenberg**

**Chefreporter, Telefon: (040) 30 19 - 40 03, Fax: - 40 81**

**E-Mail: tchrenberg@hbv.de**

RECEIVED JAN 04 2000

Ezzelino von Wedel  
Radio Bremen  
Telefon: 0421/246-1445  
Fax: 0421/246-1041

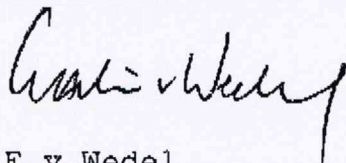
To:  
Mrs. Mann Borgese  
President Ocean Institute  
Department of Political Science  
Dalhousie University  
Halifax

3.1.2000

Sehr geehrte Frau Mann Borgese,

Sie hatten mich im Dezember freundlicherweise aus Wien angerufen und mir gesagt, ich sollte Sie Anfang Januar in Halifax kontaktieren. Wie ich Ihnen damals per Fax geschrieben habe würde ich gern mit Ihnen noch im Januar in Halifax ein Stundengespräch für den Hörfunk aufzeichnen und möchte nun gern mit Ihnen einen Termin vereinbaren. Könnten Sie mich kurz per Fax wissen lassen, wann ich Sie telefonisch am besten erreiche? Ich habe eben 494 1737 versucht, aber da spricht nur der Anrufbeantworter.

Mit Dank und den besten Grüßen,



E.v.Wedel

**HÖRBUCHHAMBURG****RECEIVED MAR 01 2000**

Fax 001 902 494 2034  
und oo1 902 868 2455

Elisabeth Mann Borgese

Halifax

1.3.2000

Sehr verehrte Frau Prof. Mann Borgese,

entschuldigen Sie bitte, daß ich erst heute dazu komme, Ihnen für Ihre grundsätzliche Zusage, einen Text zu lesen, zu danken. Ich finde es wunderbar, wenn Sie eine Buddha-Parabel lesen. Das gibt doch der Reihe eine ganz besondere Dimension.

Eben habe ich von Heiner Boehncke vom Hessischen Rundfunk erfahren, daß Ezzelino von Wedel ein Gespräch mit Ihnen aufgenommen hat. Er ist ja auch mit einem Hörbuch in meinem Verlag vertreten.

Ich hoffe, daß ich Sie noch in Europa erreiche und wäre Ihnen dankbar, wenn Sie mir eine genaue Textbezeichnung für die Buchhandelsvorschau schicken könnten. Die Aufnahme selbst könnte dann im Laufe des Sommers stattfinden - in Frankfurt oder anderswo.

Inzwischen beste Grüße aus Hamburg



Margrit Osterwold



**DALHOUSIE UNIVERSITY ARCHIVES DIGITAL SEPARATION SHEET**

**Separation Date:** August 11, 2016

**Fonds Title:** Elisabeth Mann Borgese

**Fonds #:** MS-2-744

**Box-Folder Number:** Box 365, Folder 2

**Series:** Publications, drafts, and speeches

**Sub-Series:** Correspondence regarding Elisabeth Mann Borgese

**File:** Correspondence with journalists regarding articles about Elisabeth Mann Borgese's life and work

**Description of item:**

Item is a draft of a profile on Elisabeth Mann Borgese, written for *The Ecologist* by Kenneth Asch. This version is dated April 18, 2000.

**Reason for separation:**

2 pages removed from digital copy due to copyright concerns.

## KENNETH ASCH

*C/o Foreign Press Association, 11 Carlton House Terrace, London SW1Y 5AJ, UK  
Fax (44-171) 925 0469 Tel. 930 0445 - also - Fax/Tel. (44-181) 337 7174 (Private)*

**E-mail: [fpamember@dial.pipex.com](mailto:fpamember@dial.pipex.com)**

To: Elisabeth Mann-Borgese  
International Ocean Institute

Tel: (902) 494 1737  
Fax: 494 2034

E-mail: [elisabeth.borgese@dal.ca](mailto:elisabeth.borgese@dal.ca)

April 18, 2000

**Re: *The Times/London: Elisabeth Mann-Borgese: Photographs // Portico***

Dear Elisabeth,

I spoke with Sunil yesterday and know that he has communicated with you on this subject.


Photographs being an essential detail that I have forgotten to mention, even while you were here, I thought to write directly and ask whether you might have something colourful and recent - perhaps in the way of your climbing around an oil rig, or leading a group of your Dalhousie international students on a field trip. Meanwhile, I attach this morning's revision of the copy that (I believe) Sunil has sent you. All comments, criticisms, improvements happily taken on board - so to speak!

Can I reach you later by telephone? Alternatively, please feel free to call here - at home anytime, let's say between 0500 hrs until midnight anyway. Those are my hours, but often enough even closer to the the day's full 24.

Please advise.

Many thanks. Good wishes.

Sincerely,

  
KENNETH ASCH



Alexander Fest  
Verlag  
Neuenburger Straße 17  
10969 Berlin

Telefon 030-25 37 99 0  
Telefax 030-25 37 99 70

Sehr verehrte Frau Mann Borgese,

Kerstin Holzer war so nett, mir von Ihrer gemeinsamen Unternehmung zu erzählen. Ich bin sehr angetan davon und sehe ein schönes und geschichtenreiches Buch vor mir. Erlauben Sie deshalb, daß ich mich, ohne Sie persönlich zu kennen, mit diesem Brief an Sie wende: Er hat keinen anderen Zweck als den, mich Ihnen vorzustellen.

Wir sind ein sehr junger Verlag, ein kleiner auch, haben aber schon ein paar Erfolge gehabt. Und um Ihnen wenigstens einen ungefähren Eindruck von unserer Arbeit zu geben, lege ich einige unserer Bücher und unsere letzten Vorschauen mit in den Brief. Vielleicht gefällt Ihnen das. Ich wünschte es natürlich.

Was Ihr Buch angeht, so habe ich schon jetzt eine Reihe von Einfällen und Überlegungen im Kopf, weiß aber zugleich, daß es zu früh ist, darüber zu sprechen; ich will Ihnen nicht die Zeit rauben. Immerhin jedoch sollen Sie wissen, wieviel ich mir davon versprechen und wie sehr ich mich freuen würde, wenn aus der Sache etwas würde.

Mit freundlichen Grüßen

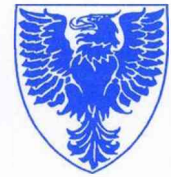
*h*  
*Alexander Fest*

Berlin, den 24. Mai 2000



INTERNATIONAL  
OCEAN INSTITUTE  
CANADA

DALHOUSIE  
University



**FAXED**

FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION

To: Herr Alexander Fest  
Fax No 49 30 25 37 99 70

From: Elisabeth Mann Borgese  
Fax No. 1 902 868 2455

Date: June 22, 2000

Subject: Buch

Lieber Herr Fest,

vielen Dank fuer Ihren Brif, und all das eindrucksvolle Material, das waehrend meiner Abwesenheit hier angekommen ist.

Inzwischen haben wir uns ja schon mit Kerstin ueber die Daten ihres, und auch Ihres Besuches hier in Halifax geeinigt, und ich bin neugierig, wie alles verlaufen wird.

Ich freue mich auf Ihren Besuch!

Mit herzlichen Gruessen

Ihre

*Elisabeth Mann Borgese*



RECEIVED SEP 05 2000

International Ocean Institute  
Dalhousie University  
Halifax

Fax: 001 902 494 2034

Alexander Fest  
Verlag  
Neuenburger Straße 17  
10969 Berlin  
Telefon 030-25 37 91 0  
Telefax 030-25 37 91 70

Sehr verehrte, liebe Frau Mann,

Kerstin Holzer wird Ihnen vermutlich schon erzählt haben, daß aus meiner Reise nach Halifax nun doch nichts wird, sehr zu meinem Bedauern. Denn mir ist in den letzten Tagen eine neue Aufgabe zugewachsen, die Leitung des Kindler Verlags, eines kleinen, sehr schönen Hauses, und ich muß nun sehen, wie ich all das mit meiner bisherigen Arbeit in Einklang bringe. Vielleicht werden Sie sich vorstellen können, wieviel dabei zu bedenken, zu planen, abzustimmen ist.

So kann ich Berlin augenblicklich keinesfalls verlassen. Trotzdem habe ich die Hoffnung, daß ich Sie eines Tages kennenlernen werde, möglichst noch vor Erscheinen des Buchs von Kerstin Holzer. Aber darüber läßt sich ja später noch reden; jetzt wünsche ich Ihnen erst einmal angenehme und produktive Tage

und bin mit vielen Grüßen

u  
Alexander Fest

Berlin, den 4. September 2000

EMBI Journalist



INTERNATIONAL  
OCEAN INSTITUTE  
CANADA

DALHOUSIE  
University



FAXED

FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION

To: Mr. Stefano Vastano  
Fax No 49 30 347 08 345  
  
From: Elisabeth Mann Borgese  
Fax No. 1 902 868 2455  
  
Date: September 17, 2000  
  
Subject: Interview

Lieber Herr Vastano,

Herzlichen Dank fuer Ihren Brief. Natuerlich ist mir der *Espresso* durchaus bekannt, und ich bin gern bereit, ein Interview zu geben. Ueber meine Ursprungsfamilie kann ich im Moment nicht so sehr viel sagen -- bis der Breloer Film naechstes Jahr heraus ist. Ich moechte naemlich seine Ueberraschungen nicht vorausnehmen!

Mein Italienisch ist laengst nicht so gut wie Sie meinen, aber ich kann mich schon verstaendlich machen. Also das mit dem Telephon Interview sollte klappen.

Im Moment bin ich nicht verfuegbar: Ich fliege am Dienstag nach Malta, zu einem Seminar, und bin erst am 25. September wieder hier. Dann koennen wir einen Termin abmachen -- am besten so zwischen 10:00 und 11:00 morgens Ihre Zeit. Dann ist es hier zwischen 05:00 und 06:00, und ich fange um 05:00 an zu arbeiten, und das ist die beste Zeit mich sicher zu erwischen.

Mit allen guten Wuenschen,

Ihre,

*Elisabeth Mann Borgese*

30.1252 EMS/Sunil  
RECEIVED SEP 18 2000**KENNETH ASCH**

*C/o Foreign Press Association, 11 Carlton House Terrace, London SW1Y 5AJ, UK  
Fax (44-20) 7925 0469 Tel. 7930 0445 - also - Fax/Tel. (44-20) 8337 7174 (Private)*

**E-mail: [member@foreign-press.freeserve.co.uk](mailto:member@foreign-press.freeserve.co.uk)**

To: Elisabeth Mann-Borgese,  
Tel: (902) 494 1737  
Fax: 494 2034  
E-mail: [elisabeth.borgese@dal.ca](mailto:elisabeth.borgese@dal.ca)

September 18, 2000

Dear Elisabeth,

Recuperating nicely here -- Sunil will have told you about my dramatic escape from blindness (in fact!). Amazing, though, how much of a jolt major surgery is to the human body. I find myself falling asleep on the train and ending up far beyond my destination. Totally new experience!

Anyway, seems as I write this that 23/24 October would work for me. Your e-mail of 29 August, however, does suggest one alternative possibility for me, when you return from Munich to Halifax. According to one possible schedule, I would be finished my work in the States on the 14<sup>th</sup> and might be able to nip across to Halifax for the 16<sup>th</sup>/17<sup>th</sup>.

I am already in possession of overnight rail ticketing from Montreal/return, so it is just a question of finalising dates and confirming all essential details.

Sunil mentioned that you know a good B&B locally, which might be just what I need. Alternatively, I am reminded that I have old friends in Halifax and Malone, as well as Sydney (which is a good deal further away, but worth the trouble). Anyway, perhaps you could inquire about a pleasant room (at a journalist's rate, of course!), which can be always be storniert with sufficient advance notice.

I'll be in and around London until the first days of next month, and always in contact with Sunil.

Look forward to seeing you. Trust you are well.

Many thanks ... best wishes.

Sincerely,



KENNETH ASCH

**François N. Bailet**

---

**From:** International Ocean Institute [ioihfx@IS.Dal.Ca]  
**Sent:** Wednesday, October 25, 2000 8:18 AM  
**To:** Francois Bailet  
**Subject:** TV Interview Deutsche Welle (fwd)

----- Forwarded message -----  
Date: Wed, 25 Oct 2000 13:00:48 +0200 (MEST)  
From: Ulrike Hassink <UliHassink@gmx.de>  
To: elisabeth.borgese@dal.ca  
Subject: TV Interview Deutsche Welle

Verehrte Frau Prof. Mann!

Im Auftrag der Deutschen Welle TV möchte ich Sie fragen, ob wir Sie anlässlich der PIM-Konferenz in Hamburg portraituren dürfen.

Schwerpunkt des Beitrages (4'30) soll die Arbeit des IOI sein, sowie dessen Rolle in und für Europa.

Was bedeutet sustainable (marine) development für Europa? Wie sieht nachhaltige Entwicklung konkret in den europäischen Meeren aus? Welche Rolle spielt hier das Internationale Seerecht? Wo soll das europäische IOI gegründet werden?

Wir planen, mit einem Kamera-Team zur Konferenz nach Hamburg zu kommen. Ich würde mich sehr freuen, wenn es Ihr Interesse und Ihr Zeitplan zulassen würden, uns obige Fragen zu beantworten.

Über Ihre Antwort freue ich mich sehr und verbleibe mit herzlichem Dank für Ihre Unterstützung,

Ihre Ulrike Hassink

Deutsche Welle TV  
Voltastr. 6  
13355 Berlin  
Fax: 0049-30-4646 6305  
Tel: 0049-172-2082082  
email: ulihassink@gmx.de





DECEMBER 24<sup>TH</sup> IN EVERY LIVING-ROOM

# CHRISTMAS DAY

BAVARIA FILM PRESENTS AN ANGEL FILM PRODUCTION „CHRISTMAS DAY“ A SANTA CLAUS FILM

STARRING CASPAR MELCHIOR BALTHASAR

SCREENPLAY THE BIBLE DIRECTOR OF PHOTOGRAPHY CHRIS T. KINDL MUSIC JINGLE BELLS

PRODUCER KNECHT RUPRECHT DIRECTOR SANTA CLAUS

BAVARIA FILM

Frohe Weihnachten und ein glückliches Neues Jahr.

Merry Christmas and a happy new year.

Liebe Elisabeth Mann-Zorgese,  
ich hoffe auf ein  
baldiges Wiedersehen  
im neuen Jahrtausend!  
Zis dahin mit den besten  
Wünschen,

Ihre  
Katharina  
Egger

**BAVARIA FILM**  
.....

*International Ocean Institute*

*Dalhousie University  
1226 Le Marchant Street  
Halifax, N.S. B3H 3E7*



*Tel. 1 902 494 1737  
fax: 1 902 494 2034  
Canada*

FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION

To: Ulrike Kloepfer  
Fax No. 4930 2537 9970  
From: Elisabeth Mann Borgese  
Fax No. 1 902 868 2455  
Date: April 21, 2001  
Subject: Schutzumschlag

Liebe Ulrike Kloepfer,

Besten Dank fuer Ihren Brief und den Schutzumschlag.

Das Konzept des Umschlags gefaellt mir, es ist schlicht undeinfach. Aber das Bild ist grausig. Da gibt es doch so viel bessere. Nicht, dass ich ein "Verniedlichtes" moechte. Aber ich wuerde mir die Biographie dieser alten Hexe nicht kaufen!

Eberhard Goerner hat viele nette Bilder. Das Foto im *Unsterblichen Fisch* ist besonders nett, und wir haben auch hier anstaendige Fotos, die wir gerne zur Verfuegung stellen.

Ich habe den Umschlag auch hier Freunden gezeigt, und die waren so entsetzt wie ich!

Sicher haben wir doch noch Zeit, das zu aendern!

*Ihre  
Elisabeth Mann Borgese*



international center for promotion of enterprises  
centre international de promotion des entreprises  
centro internacional de promoción de empresas  
المركز الدولي لتعزيز الشركات

Ref.:

**TELEFAX MESSAGE**

To: Dr Elisabeth Mann Borgese, International Ocean Institute, Dalhousie University, Canada  
fax: 1 902 868 2455

From: Dr Anton Vratusa, Honorary Council President, ICPE, Ljubljana  
fax: 386 1 5682 775

Date: 18 June 2001

---

My dear Elisabeth,

Finally I completed my case study "Piran, a green coastal municipality in the Northern Adriatic". The english translation of the final version will be ready before the end of this month. The study will contain about 30 pages: 2/3 the main text and 1/3 Annexes.

May I add: Up to now I did not get any copy of the IOI background paper submitted to the UNIC POLOS session. I hope it was not lost in the post.

I hope these lines will find you in good health.

With best wishes,

Yours as ever,

*Anton*  
Anton